

THE
Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

VOL. 17. NO. 8

LAKEWOOD CONFERENCE NUMBER

AUGUST, 1892

For Contents, See Next Page.

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 28 ELM STREET (Near Duane).

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co., 57 and 59 LUDGATE HILL.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$5.00.

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

CONTENTS.

Title.	Author.	Page.
President's address	<i>W: I. Fletcher</i>	1
University extension	<i>Rev. Dr. J. B. Thompson</i>	6 (39-41)
Memorial of Lewis H. Steiner	<i>W: Hayes Ward</i>	10 (43)
Notes on binding	<i>D. V. R. Johnston</i>	13 (62-63)
Elements of good binding	<i>R. B. Poole</i>	15 (61-63)
Evaluation of literature	<i>G: Iles</i>	18 (63-65)
Proceedings		23-81
First Session		23-28
Catalog machine		23
Secretary's report		23-25
Attendance at conferences		24
Treasurer's report		25-26
Necrology		26
Finance		26-28
Badge		28, 81
Second Session		28-42
Report of the Coöperation Committee		28-30
Boston Public Library		28-30
Subject headings		30
Reports on the Library School		31-34
Special report of the Finance Committee		34-35
Increase of dues		35-38
Public documents		38-39
University extension		39-41
A. L. A. exhibit at the Columbian Exposition		41-42
Revision of the constitution		42, 54, 56, 57-60
Third Session		42
Report of trustees of endowment fund		42
Fourth Session		42-48
Lewis H. Steiner		43
Experience meeting		43
Library progress		43
Arrangement of maps		44-45
Sunday opening		45-46
Delivery stations		46
Home libraries		46
Benefits from post-conference trips		46-47
Questions		47-48
Fifth Session		48-56
Invitation to Chicago		48
Library exhibit at Columbian Exposition		48-54
Revision of constitution		54-56
Sixth Session		57-62
Public documents		57
Report of special Committee on Finances		57
Revision of constitution		57-58
Constitution		58-60
Motto		60
Council		60, 71
Immediate use of new constitution		60
Libraries and schools		60-62
Seventh Session		62-69
Binding		62-63
Evaluation of literature		63-65, 80, 81
Election of officers		65, 67, 71, 80, 81
Library Congress in Chicago		65
Chicago's climate		65
Bureau of Education and libraries		65-66
Books in the mails		66
Election of officers		67
Periodical literature		67-69
Eighth Session		69-71
Access to shelves		69-70
Next meeting		70
Life insurance		70-71
Resolutions		71-81
Election of councillors		71
Catalogs, card and printed		71
Ninth Session, Baltimore		72-76
Addresses of welcome		72-73
Library architecture		73-75
Remarks of Enoch Pratt		76
Response of Pres. Fletcher		76
Tenth Session, Washington		76-81
Address of welcome		76-77
Public documents		77-80
Evaluation of books		80
Officers selected		80-81
Eleventh Session, steamer Washington		81
Resolutions		81
Evaluation of books		81
Badge		81
Adjournment		81
New York Library Association		82-85
College Library Section		86-88
A skeleton of library science, <i>E. C. Richardson</i>		86-87
Teaching bibliography to college students, <i>G: T. Little</i>		87-88
A. L. A. Publishing Section		88-89
The Woman's Meeting		89-94
What a woman librarian earns, <i>M. S. Cutler</i>		89-91
Work in Y. W. C. A. libraries, <i>T. W. Cattell</i>		91-92
Reading-rooms; what a woman may do in them		92
Woman's position in library service, <i>M. E. Sargent</i>		92-94
Post-conference excursion		94-98
Social evening		98-99
Attendance register		100-103
Attendance summaries		104

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

LAKEWOOD, N. J., BALTIMORE, WASHINGTON,

MAY 16-21, 1892.

THE ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT, W. I. FLETCHER, LIBRARIAN OF AMHERST COLLEGE.

THE peculiar circumstances under which I assume this position will, I am sure, be sufficient to excuse the desultoriness of the few remarks which, on so short notice, I have been able to throw together for your consideration this evening. When, but a few days ago, I found that the duties of this position would devolve on me, it chanced that my mind was already occupied, to some extent, with a line of thought which I at once saw was the only one on which I could hope to be in the least prepared to speak on this occasion. In developing this line of thought, as best I could in the few days left me, under the pressure of other absorbing duties, it has presented itself to me under two phases, and I have hesitated which phase I should make most prominent by letting it give a name to my theme. Under one phase my subject would be, "The public library of the future;" this subject has peculiar fascinations for the castle-builder, and derives great interest from the marvelous development of library interests in the recent past, pointing to still greater things in the near future; but one must needs hesitate to assume the role of prophet when it is noted how rapidly the conditions, both physical and social, on which predictions must be based, are changing. Only a seer may venture to forecast the future, otherwise than by a careful study of present indications and past progress. The progress so far made and the indications at present available in this field are too full of variety, and even inconsistency,

to furnish a basis for calculations as to the future, and delightful as may be the attempt to peer into that future, a sober second thought prompts me to come at my subject on the other and more practical side. Hence, I bring you as my theme, "Some library economies," and wish to be understood as using the word "economies" in its most usual and homely sense.

"Library economy" is a much-abused and an ambiguous term. As a name for the craft of the librarian it is singularly infelicitous, and yet no other term is so much used—in fact none other has yet been found—to express in English the idea of the German "Bibliothekswissenschaft." "Library science" may be considered a literal rendering of this term, but it does not convey to the average mind the idea intended. He will confer an immense benefit on our fraternity who shall furnish an intelligible and satisfactory name for the science and art of "book-keeping" in its noblest sense. But whatever library economy may mean or may not mean, we can all understand library economies as signifying the practical carrying out of the third member of the triple expression serving as a motto for this Association. Lest some of you may have neglected to carry in mind so rudimentary an attachment of the Association as its motto, you will allow me to remind you that it is "The best reading, for the largest number, at the least cost."

"The best reading"—in one form or

another this subject has formed the theme of much of our discussion. A proper selection of books for purchase is one aspect of it. It is significant that these words, "The best reading," form the title of the excellent work by W. S. Sonnenschein which our committee on the A. L. A. catalog have accepted as a basis for their work. Before this session is over you will have your attention drawn to the plans of that committee for revising and improving this book along the lines long ago laid down for the famous "A. L. A. Cat.," which, though often said to be dead, justifies its name by proving to have nine lives at least. But to most of us the greatest interest in "the best reading" has centered in efforts to induce readers to use books of the better sort. No further *raison d'être* for the Association need be asked for than what it has accomplished in this line.

When we come to the second clause in our motto, "for the largest number," we reach the great subject of library extension. What wonders have been and are being wrought in this direction! The day of libraries for the few is past, and libraries for the many—yes, for everybody—is the watchword of recent progress. Since our last meeting at least one other State—proud New Hampshire, the mother of the American public library system—has followed the example of Massachusetts in legislating for the positive encouragement and financial assistance from the State to towns, in the establishment of public libraries, while the great Empire State itself, by legislation just enacted, makes public libraries an integral part of her great State university system. I find no reason yet to withdraw my prediction, made last year by the Pacific, that the time will come when all our communities will be required by law to maintain libraries as much as to maintain schools.

Another phase of this work of library extension deserves notice. Two years ago, come September, one of the most significant movements ever made in the interest of library extension was set on foot when the endowment fund of this Association was established. From the energetic men who

have charge of the raising of this fund you will hear a report at this session. Let it be understood as widely as our influence goes that the double use to which the income of this fund is to be devoted means the best reading for the greatest number most emphatically. The cause of library extension awaits more than anything else the thorough informing of the people as to the work. When the endowment fund begins, as it very shortly will, to yield an annual income of some hundreds of dollars, a wide and (let us hope) judicious distribution of just such information will be made. The people of those parts of the country where this movement is in its infancy or wholly unknown will be told how great are its advantages and how easily and cheaply they are to be obtained. Heaven speed the endowment fund!

Perhaps the ideas covered by the expression "at the least cost" have not engaged our thought to such an extent as have these others. We have gloried in the size of the figures which represent the expenditures of communities or the gifts of individuals for the establishment and support of libraries. I fear we have not often enough considered whether these sums were so expended as to produce the best results. Let me make it clear at this point that I am not here to advocate the saving of public money in the sense of having less expended on libraries, but rather to plead for such economies as shall save money from accessories to be applied to essentials. "More books" is the demand of every library. How hungry, how insatiable are our libraries for books! That terrible hunger which gnawed upon the vitals of political shysters excluded for a quarter of a century from the pantry of Uncle Sam is as nothing. The greed of the daughter of the horse-leech, crying "Give! give! give!" is satiety itself compared to the cravings of our partly filled shelves, or even of shelves already apparently bursting with plenty, for more books and yet more books. It is to meet this overwhelming demand for books that library economies are called for. As the old patriotic legend says, "Millions for defense, not a cent for tribute," so the

library calls for millions for books, not a cent for wasteful expense.

But it is time for me to come down to something specific and definite. I propose to point out certain library economies as being practical and at the same time largely neglected. In the first place there is economy in library buildings. Library architecture "is the tune we 'librarians' do delight in," to judge by its constant recurrence on our programs; let us have it with variations by a little talk about the cost of library buildings. What is a fair ratio of dollars in cost of a building to volumes accommodated? How may the ratio change if the volumes are not accommodated, but "stored?" How may it change again as more or less provision is made for the accommodation of readers, students, classes, lectures, etc? These are questions only to be properly answered when something like library statistics have been collected, and—what is vastly more important—collated, by some bibliothecal Carroll D. Wright. I have lately had the pleasure of examining the new library building of the Hartford theological seminary, planned, I think, mainly by our brother Richardson, (not H. H., but he of Princeton, the "encyclopedia" man). I find there a fire-proof building of brick with stone trimmings, neat, sufficiently ornate, with unusually large provision for study and lecture-rooms, which will shelve, in such a way as truly to "accommodate" not far from five volumes for every dollar of cost. Compare this with some of our monumental buildings which represent \$2 or \$3 for every volume "stored" (not accommodated)! What is the difference? It is simply the difference between library economy and library extravagance.

The Mercantile libraries of St. Louis and of New York have shown us how a large city library building may be constructed on strictly business and utilitarian principles, and be made to contain (and accommodate) three or four volumes for every dollar of cost, while built in the most substantial and thorough manner. (As to the capacity of these buildings, I am figuring on the basis of the whole structure being devoted to library

purposes, as it may ultimately be.) Nor is there omitted in either of these buildings any appeal to the esthetic sense which need be expressed by a building intended for use and convenience. Let it be understood that a public library is first and foremost an institution for practical every-day use, and the battle for economy in building is won. A comparatively small sum will add to a building, simple and utilitarian in its general plan, sufficient ornamentation to make it elevating and refining to the taste of all who enter it.

One requirement, which seems to have been singularly overlooked in many of our library buildings, is that of economical administration. The arrangement of the offices and work-rooms with reference to the delivery and reading-rooms is a problem deserving great attention from the economical point of view. It is often a great object to employ one attendant to attend to two or more departments of work at the same time. I gave considerable thought, not long since, to the arrangement of these administrative parts of a library building, with the view to enable one person at certain hours to take care of the entire library and reading-room, and at the same time to do conveniently such ordinary routine work in cataloging, labeling books, etc., as the lulls in patronage would permit. Where any economy is practiced, these things must be looked after. A building may be so arranged (actual examples are not wanting) that the additional expense of administration consequent upon its erection may represent the interest of a sum larger than the cost of the building—which is thus practically doubled.

I had in mind to allude to certain economies of a minor sort connected with the arrangement of the shelving, etc., but must pass them over for the present. The next department in which I will enter a plea for economy is that of cataloging. On this subject I hesitate before expressing myself so radically as is justified by my profound convictions. But the duty of expressing convictions is only second to that of having them, and I must have my say. If the words be not those of truth, as they are assuredly those of

soberness, they can do no lasting harm. My first demand for economy in cataloging is in the department of subject catalogs. Nine years ago, in a brief published article, I made an arraignment of the system of subject catalogs as carried out in many libraries, especially in the larger ones, on the score of wastefulness through unnecessary repetitious work. I went so far as to question whether the whole field of subject cataloging ought not to be abandoned by the catalogers of libraries and turned over to the index-maker and the bibliographer. My feeling that this is so is only growing stronger as time passes. Our subject catalogs answer the question "In *what books* shall I find the information I desire?" A constantly increasing number of bibliographies, indexes, and manuals enable a library, without a subject catalog, but well furnished with such helps, to give the needed direction.

But while few libraries as yet will give up the advantages coming from the possession of a fairly good subject-catalog, most librarians are prepared to admit that large portions of the field covered by such catalogs (the "analytical" references, for example) may be omitted from the catalog and be better furnished in published indexes. My plea here is for a more generous and hearty coöperation for the carrying out of this transfer. If the ten libraries in the country which expend most on the cataloging department; would reduce the expense each by \$1,000 annually, and put the money thus saved together for their mutual benefit, indexing work could be done, as a result, and printed, that would be worth to each of these libraries much more than it cost, and would be equally available everywhere else. The "A. L. A. Index," now at press, is a feeble attempt at this sort of thing. But thus far we have only been playing at coöperation. May we not hope to see something done this year more worthy of the opportunity open to us in this line?

Now I must pay my respects to the author-catalog. When I have deprecated elaborate subject-cataloging, I have always insisted that every library must have its author-catalog, including title headings for anonymous books,

kept sharply up to date, and made with the utmost accuracy and completeness possible. This is *the* catalog, and must be maintained with even more vigilance and carefulness if it be the only catalog. But there are indications of a possible great economy in this department also being brought to pass. Various experiments have been made in the line of printed catalog cards furnished to libraries from a central bureau, but these experiments have not succeeded. Now there is an effort making to establish such a system of cataloging, and to give it a firm financial basis through the support of the book-trade. In the case of new publications, a card-catalog quite up to date and always strictly alphabetical is a desideratum of the bookseller as well as of the library; and it is believed that through uniting the booksellers and the libraries a constituency will be found sufficient to support the scheme. A beginning once made, there will be rapid progress. Whole ranges of titles common to libraries of any size will be furnished by the central bureau; and as it constantly increases its stock of titles, it will be prepared to furnish to new libraries an increasing proportion of the cards needed for the catalog. The scheme of furnishing electros of titles, instead of cards, may work in with the other. Mr. Growoll, the accomplished editor of the *Publishers' weekly*, is publishing a series of articles in the *Library journal* on coöperative cataloging. In the forthcoming number he will give an interesting account of his extended experiments, and plainly foreshadow the establishment of a system for the supply of title "logotypes" as one of the probabilities of the near future. Thus the coöperative movement seems to promise to meet the demands of the printed page catalog as well as of the card arrangement.

And what need there is for something of the kind! See a thousand libraries at once cataloging the same book, and by the same rules and methods! What is the printing press for? Be assured, my friends, that when a practicable scheme for saving this enormous reduplication of work has been set on foot we shall have to

shelve all notions, and give up all our pet methods that stand in the way, and "keep step to the music of the union." The business men who are back of us will have their eyes open and some day the cry will go up in our camp, "The Philistines are upon you." These Philistines may not know as much as we do about books or about Cutter's rules, but they are quite apt to know a good thing when they see it and they pay for our bread and butter. Happy shall that librarian be who knows enough in these transition times to put the butter on the right side of his bread. We are not to trim our sails to every breeze, but we must suit them to the trade wind which in the long run is our dependence for making port.

As you perceive, the field of my subject is so large that I can only cover it on the "touch-and-go" principle, and I must pass on. Classification is the next head to be hit. I have often had a word to say about this subject in our meetings and have been a student of it for 30 years, but I think I have learned more with regard to it very recently than in all the time before. I am sorely tempted to go into the subject in general, but must inexorably confine myself to its economical bearings. Economy demands in classification as elsewhere two things—simplicity and effectiveness; the latter because that which is simple without being effective is likely to be extravagant rather than economical. I hail with satisfaction the present tendency away from book classification and toward book *arrangement*. There is a distinct reaction from the effort at extremely close classification, which aimed to locate a book by its subject, most definitely and minutely stated, to an exact arrangement in larger classes which shall provide for each book its precise place, making minute subdivisions unnecessary and accomplishing a better result. The Cutter author table, and other devices by which new books fall into precisely the one right place, have come sufficiently into use to lead to the employment of more comprehensive classes. I have taken one section after another as fiction, the classics, English literature (and other literatures),

and arranged them on this principle of large classes with exact placing by alphabetical or other order of the books in the classes, and feel sure this is the coming system. As to effectiveness there can be no doubt, and for simplicity it is greatly superior. Economy will be immensely served by the removing from the list of the librarian's duties the elaboration of a carefully constructed, logical and minute classification, or even the application of such a system elaborated by some one else. The increasingly rapid progress of development in all sciences and all literatures too demands that library classification shall be ductile and not run in a mold like cast-iron. We must classify and reclassify as time goes by, and we ought to be on our guard not to let reclassifying become a difficult and therefore expensive work.

I wish to emphasize this thought that libraries must be continually reclassified to keep abreast of the constantly changing aspects and relations of different departments of knowledge. I see before me one of our university librarians who promised me a few years ago a paper on "The duties of a librarian to his successors," but failed to carry out his promise, presenting, with an apology, only an outline of his intended paper. He gave us the hint that one of the chief duties of a librarian to his successors was to see that he was not, like Sinbad the Sailor, loaded with an old man of the sea in the form of a rigid and elaborate classification supposed to be good for a hundred years.

On only one other department of library work do I care to speak this evening, lest I weary you. And what I wish to say in this regard may be thought to come only by the dragging-in process, within the scope of my theme. I am persuaded of two things, however: first, that you will not insist on my sticking absolutely to my text, and second, that after all, the reform which I have now to advocate is in the best sense an economy. We librarians must find how to place ourselves more constantly and serviceably between the public whom we serve and the books. We have been too content to be *Dei ex machina*, leaving those who use the

library to the tender mercies of catalogs and assistants, the latter too often inadequately fitted to cater in any true sense to the real needs of our patrons. If there is any one on the premises who knows books well and is competent to guide inexperienced readers, his services ought to be freely available to every inquirer. If I am to rise to the height of my duty and privilege, I must not only be ready to treat with kind and patient helpfulness those who accept my invitation to seek me in my "office," but I must to the greatest extent possible be where I shall hear all inquiries at the desk, and observe all impending failures to get what is wanted. "Impossible," do I hear you say, "for the chief officer of a large library to do this work?" I am not so sure. The largest libraries must have several competent librarians, of course, as no one can be ubiquitous. But I am sure that if we take the right view of the matter, we can most of us profitably make a reversal in the assignment of the library functions, the librarian taking the position of actual and constant contact with the patrons (not of course running after books or attending to the charging, except in the smaller libraries), and giving to his assistants, just so far as possible, charge of the correspondence, keeping order lists and books, and all other office work.

I am entirely convinced that only thus can we exercise such an economy of our time and

of whatever abilities we may possess, as will be in accord with the sentiments and principles that are to govern the public library of the future. Everything points to such a development of the library system in this country as shall make even our day appear at the dawn of the 20th century to have been a day of small things. We are still working at foundations. What forms the structures shall take which the next century shall erect thereon we cannot tell. It becomes us to strive for such breadth of view, and such conceptions of abiding principles as applied to our work, that we may lay foundations which shall not require entire relaying. When we inquire for these principles, I am sure we shall find them very largely along the lines of simplicity and tried effectiveness, rather than along those of elaborateness and theoretically exact arrangement of details.

We are, in this meeting, to make arrangements to give to the public library movement in America a fitting place in the great exposition of next year. Shall we make a dazzling display of mechanical devices and technical methods? Shall we not rather give prominence to those great ideas expressed in our motto (if you will pardon my recurring to it), and let it be seen that the ruling spirit in this movement is one of "plain living and high thinking" rather than of bibliothecal luxury and extravagance?

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION.

BY THE REV. DR. JOHN B. THOMPSON, OF NEW BRUNSWICK.

A YEAR ago it was my privilege to speak to the New Jersey Library Association upon University Extension. I endeavored to show that the object of the movement is to extend the benefits of the higher education to all ranks and conditions of men throughout the republic, that this work needs the earnest coöperation of all the friends of libraries, and that it will confer upon libraries as much good as it will derive from them.

Like all important movements, University Extension is an outgrowth of the conditions of society. In the year 1867 Professor James Stuart began this work with instruction to an association of teachers in the north of England. Subsequently he taught similar classes in Liverpool, Manchester, Leeds, and Sheffield, and thus were evolved the essential features of a movement which was taken up by the University of Cambridge in 1873, and

by that of Oxford in 1878. In 1876 was organized the London Society for the Extension of University Teaching, and on the model of this was formed in 1890 the American Society for the Extension of University Teaching. This society has its headquarters at Philadelphia, publishes a monthly magazine on the subject, and has done more than any other instrumentality for the furtherance of the work in this country.

Universities are corporations legally authorized to impart instruction and confer degrees. Colleges were primarily *collections* of students in residence halls at universities. Marischal College, however, at Aberdeen, in Scotland, was established in 1593, with the then unprecedented power of conferring degrees also. Harvard College was founded in 1636 *with the same privilege* of conferring degrees; and on this model our American institutions for higher education have generally been formed.

Of late years, through the liberality of the general government, "state colleges" have been organized upon the same general plan; and these furnish, perhaps, the most efficient instrumentality for University Extension, or College Extension, in this country.

The nature of this movement and the best means of promoting its efficiency will perhaps be understood from specific details of what is now doing in New Jersey better than from mere "glittering generalities."

In 1857, ten years before the inception of this work in England, New Jersey had a similar system for the instruction of teachers. Twenty-four hours of systematic instruction was given during five consecutive days in each county, the evenings being devoted to popular lectures upon the topics taught during the day. Upon the establishment of the State College its professors began to go out annually into the various counties to give simple scientific lectures on the topics thought most profitable to the inhabitants of each locality.

The change of the Teachers' Institute from a school of five days to a convention of two or three days left the way open for the State College to undertake extension work in due form a year ago.

Not every college professor is fit for this

work. The audiences are intended to be, and are, as miscellaneous as the attendance upon a church service. They consist of the young and the old, the ignorant and the learned, the high and the low, the rich and the poor. All these the lecturer must interest and instruct, and stimulate to study. It goes without saying that he must be perfectly familiar not only with his subject, but also with attractive methods of presenting it in such a way that it can be accurately apprehended. It is safe also to say that for such an audience the logical method is never the best method.

After the lecture as many of the audience as desire to study remain another hour for conference with the lecturer, both asking and answering questions. A printed syllabus of the lectures is furnished each student, with the names of books to be read. Every student is urged to write out an abstract of what he has learned from each lecture and from his reading or other inquiry on the subject, and to send this abstract to the lecturer by mail. These communications the lecturer carefully examines, makes notes upon them, and reads such parts of them as he thinks best at the next conference, with such further elucidation as he deems fitting. These written exercises extend from the size of a postal card to letters of twenty or thirty pages, according to the leisure and desire of the student. Twelve lectures constitute a course, and at the close of the course the students who choose so to do present themselves for examination, and receive college certificates stating what they have done. Some of these students have acquitted themselves quite as well in these individual studies as those in regular residence at college, and it is obvious that thus, in the course of years, the complete college curriculum might be overtaken by those who for various reasons have never been able to take a regular college course. And when only a part of this can be accomplished, so much advance at least is made toward the acquirement of a liberal education.

Last autumn circulars announcing that the State College was about to undertake this work were sent to prominent individuals

throughout the State. Addresses upon the nature and importance of the work were made before the New Jersey Library Association, the State Convention of the Y. M. C. A., at the annual meeting of the State Board of Agriculture, and before miscellaneous audiences assembled for the purpose in various towns and cities of the State.

At the conclusion of these lectures in separate localities a "Local Centre" was organized of men and women interested in so philanthropic an enterprise. By voluntary contributions and by the sale of tickets at a low price the "Local Centres" secured funds sufficient for the expenses, and seven courses of study have been given.

The great danger of this movement everywhere is that it may lapse into a mere "lecture system" for amusement and instruction. This danger has been more successfully avoided in New Jersey than anywhere else in this country, as the following detailed statements of what has been done here during the past winter will show:—

1. The first was a course of twelve lectures in Astronomy by Professor Robert W. Prentiss, in New Brunswick, beginning January 8, 1892. At these lectures the attendance varied from 35 to 73, and at the class hour following the average attendance was 19. Of these eleven regularly presented written exercises from week to week. To show the nature of the work, the titles of some of the special papers prepared by the pupils may be mentioned, *e. g.*, Theories of Sun Spots, the Spectroscope, the Atmosphere of the Moon, the Other Side of the Moon, the Rings of Saturn, the Red Spot on Jupiter, the Satellites of Mars, Encke's Comet, Sir William Herschel.

Notwithstanding that cloudy weather greatly interfered with practical work, in addition to the above some members of the class, having telescopes, submitted diagrams of the daily appearance of the sun, showing location, etc., of the spots. Others drew diagrams of the constellations.

The syllabus of this course is a little book of 44 pages. To the outline of each lecture is appended a series of questions and of

topics for study, with a list of books of reference for this specific part of the subject.

2. The second was a course of twelve lectures in Agriculture by Professor Edward B. Voorhees, at Freehold, beginning January 9, 1892. The attendance varied from 75 to 119. It is noteworthy that an audience made up almost wholly of farmers should hold together week after week for the purpose of studying scientific agriculture. It is a tribute to the skill of the lecturer, to the intelligence of the New Jersey farmers, and to the admirable elasticity of the methods of extension teaching. About two-thirds of the audience remained each week to a second hour for an informal quiz. The attendants at this course were from twenty to seventy years of age, and were all practical farmers. Several of them are graduates of the college. The first three lectures of this course were scientific and theoretical; the others scientific and practical. The syllabus contains tables of the constituents of plants, of the composition of rich wheat soil, of the wheat plant, of the composition of standard fertilizing materials, of suitable manures for different crops, of the amounts of plant food removed from the soil by different kinds of crops, of the proper mixtures of grass seeds for pastures, of the composition of fodders and feeds, of the digestibility of feeding stuffs, of proper rations for farm animals, of the composition of the milk of different breeds of cattle, and others similar. Questions also are appended to the analysis of each lecture.

New Jersey is a garden State and large sums are paid for commercial fertilizers, oftentimes in ignorance of their value. Certain farmers in this county who attended these lectures learned the advantage of buying nitrogen, phosphoric acid, and potash at wholesale, and then mixing them themselves in proper relative proportions. They joined together and bought 200 tons of these materials at a cost of \$900, instead of the \$1,200 they would otherwise have paid to the agent of the manufacturer. "How do you plain farmers come to know so much about these things?" said the dealer in New York. "Oh, we live in Jersey," was the reply.

One of these men sold all his corn, not feeding an ear of it, but buying and feeding cotton-seed meal instead, having learned that, besides the *feeding* value, corn has a *fertilizing* value of only \$7 per ton, while cotton-seed meal, with at least an equal feeding value, has a fertilizing value of \$30 per ton.

3. The third course was a course of twelve lectures on Electricity by Professor F. C. Van Dyck, at Somerville, beginning January 14, 1892. The attendance varied from 75 to 115, and at the class hour in which were discussed practical problems in electricity more than 50 were present. Two of these, the professor says, though they have enjoyed none of the advantages of the higher education hitherto, have done equally good work with the students in his college classes. Both of these men are earning their bread by their daily labor, and can give only their evenings to study. One of them is a man of fifty who, as I happen to know, would gladly have gone to college thirty years ago if he had been able to accomplish his desires. The other is a young man engaged in New York during the day, but living a dozen miles from Somerville, to and from which place he traveled by rail each night to attend this course of instruction.

4. The fourth was a course of twelve lectures in Chemistry by Dr. Peter T. Austen, in East Millstone, beginning January 14, 1892. The attendance varied from 85 to 130, and here about two-thirds of the audience remained for the after work.

5. The same course began in New Brunswick on January 20, 1892. The audience averaged about 40 and the class about 20. While all the other courses were attended by men and women alike, this last, quite without deliberate purpose, was attended exclusively by men, some of whom desired a knowledge of chemistry in connection with their work in the factories. These lectures were held in the chemical lecture room of the college.

6. The same course began in Paterson on January 23, 1892. It was given under the auspices of a newly-formed Scientific and Literary Association, and with the coopera-

tion of the local Young Men's Christian Association. The audience numbered about 200, and a class of about 75 met regularly after each lecture. Some of the more earnest students have taken the work up experimentally, and have purchased the chemicals and apparatus necessary for private experimentation and laboratory work.

Professor Austen was formerly a regular professor in the college, as are all the others mentioned; but at present he is engaged exclusively for the Extension department, in which work he is so eminently successful. It is obvious that, in all our colleges, exceptional men are to be trained up for this special work, which demands the utmost knowledge not only of the subjects taught, but also of the best methods of teaching them, especially to those who have had no special preparation for study. The regular professors in all our institutions are already overworked.

7. A seventh course on Botany is now in progress at New Brunswick, conducted by Professor Halstead, with an average attendance of sixty, of whom forty-five remain the second hour for practical work. One-half of these expect to take the examination at the end of the course. These lessons are given weekly, and twenty pages of Gray's Lessons in Botany are required at each lesson.

The attendance at these seven courses of lectures has been about 700, and more than one-half of these attendants have engaged in the regular and systematic study of the subjects. The fact that the attendance is voluntary, and that it requires some effort to attend it, perhaps accounts for the more than usual earnestness and diligence in study beyond what is characteristic of boys at college.

The income from these courses has been sufficient to pay the salaries of the professors employed, averaging about \$200 for each course. The expenses of administration, printing of syllabi, etc., borne by the college, have amounted to about \$250.

There have also been given in New Brunswick a course of thirteen lectures on "Old Italian and Modern French Painting," by Professor John C. Van Dyke, and a course of fifteen lectures on Architecture by Professor

T. Landford Doolittle. In order to limit the attendance upon these courses, a charge of two dollars was made for admission to the former and of one dollar for admission to the latter course; but many who desired to attend were unable to gain entrance.

The libraries in New Brunswick and elsewhere have felt the stimulus of this movement, and will feel it more. The demand for books upon the topics taught has greatly increased, and the supply has been increased

to meet the demand. Long lists of the books available for use in the different courses have been prepared in a very distinct manner, and posted where they catch the eye of the visitor. Librarians in every locality would seem to be the proper persons to initiate this work, and library buildings should be erected with rooms specially designed for its furtherance. The movement is thoroughly altruistic in its character, and commends itself to all interested in the development of the human race.

For the discussion on this paper see PROCEEDINGS (second session).

MEMORIAL OF LEWIS H. STEINER.

BY WM. HAYES WARD.

IT is a grateful service which I am called to pay to the memory of Dr. Steiner, one of the broadest, truest, most cultured gentlemen that ever graced the profession to which you, ladies and gentlemen, belong, one whom I have honored for his character and acquirements above almost any other man whom it has been my privilege to count among my friends.

The annals of his life and the list of his writings would first of all carry the evidence of a man of extraordinary breadth of culture. Born May 4, 1827, graduating at Marshall College at the age of nineteen, he chose the profession of medicine, and in 1849 was given the degree of Doctor of Medicine by the University of Pennsylvania. But it was not his design to devote himself to the life of a practicing physician, but rather to those studies which the profession cultivates. He returned to the comfortable home which he inherited in Frederick, Md., but connected himself for a number of years as lecturer and professor on chemistry and pharmacy with different institutions, such as the Maryland College of Pharmacy, the Columbian College, and the National Medical College at Washington. He was engaged in these duties nearly if not quite up to the opening of the civil war, when he enlisted in the service of the Sanitary Commission, where his admin-

istrative powers were so distinguished that he was appointed chief of the Sanitary Commission for the entire Army of the Potomac, and served in this capacity through the War. He was member and officer of various medical and sanitary societies, and was elected President, in 1877, of the American Academy of Medicine, of which he was one of the founders, as he was also one of the founders of the Maryland College of Pharmacy, and of the American Public Health Association, of which latter he was Vice-President. He was the author of a large number of papers, especially on medical chemistry, and was often called on for addresses before medical associations. Possessed of some property and living in his own ancestral home, and not dependent on his profession for a living, he was able to allow the scientific bent of his mind full play, and medical science was rather his pleasure than his toil.

Yet he had other tastes as well. He was a marvelously good reader, a lover of literature, a cultivated scholar and writer, and a charming speaker. These qualities fitted him for an active interest and influence in the affairs of the German Reformed Church, into which he was born and to which he was greatly devoted. He served several times as elder of the Frederick Church and as treasurer of the Potomac Synod. Scarce any of

the laymen were so well known in that church or so often called to its councils. He wrote again and again for its quarterly magazine, *The Mercersburg Review*, and he was chosen to edit a critical edition of the Latin text of the Heidelberg Catechism, and also an English translation of the same. He was a secretary of the Tercenary Conference in 1863, called to celebrate the 300th anniversary of the Heidelberg Catechism. He was a prominent member of the Liturgical wing of the church, and was on the committee which prepared both the "Order of Worship" and the "Directory of Worship." He was also the editor of three hymn or tune books used by the same denomination. He was an earnest Christian believer and had a great love for the Church of his inheritance, but he was a hopeful, progressive man in religion as well as science. I remember that when he took his young wife to Frederick there had never been any rebellion against the old custom in the church where he worshipped, which required all the men to sit on one side and all the women on the other. He saw no reason why he and his wife should be separated in the house of God, and took his wife with him and had her sit by his side.

I should give a very inadequate account of Dr. Steiner's career did I not refer to his political life. Before the war he was an old-line Whig, and a Bell and Everett man. On the collapse of that party in the War he became an earnest Republican in a State in which Republicans had little chance of success, and remained such till his death. He was elected from Frederick county to the Maryland Senate, and was then the only Republican in that body, and was reelected, serving continuously from 1871 until 1884, when he left Frederick to make his home in Baltimore, and to give the rest of life to the Enoch Pratt Free Library. During these twelve years he was the acknowledged leader of his party in the State, and was political editor of *The Frederick Examiner*, and an editorial which he wrote for that paper early in that period, suggesting the name of James G. Blaine for President, was, as Mr. Blaine wrote him a few years ago, the first public

suggestion of the sort. In 1876 he was delegate to the Republican convention at Cincinnati. He had the barren honor of more than once receiving the Republican nomination for United States senator, and he declined nomination to the House of Representatives when he might have been elected. Although in the party of the minority, he was always much liked by his political enemies. He was recognized by both parties as an authority on parliamentary law, and served on many important committees. No one ever suspected him of any crooked political methods, and his thorough uprightness secured him general respect. He was staunch in his convictions, never tricky or time-serving, always a gentleman, and always devoted to the principles he had espoused, so that he was more of a statesman than a politician.

It was a magnificent testimony to the confidence placed in his honor and the respect paid to his attainments that Dr. Steiner, then the leader of the political party in the State which was in a hopeless minority, was called to be the first librarian and the organizing head of the Enoch Pratt Free Library. This service he undertook in November, 1884. For a little over seven years he held the office, and what the institution became under his care, and what was his reputation, you who elected him to the office of Second Vice-President of this association, the position which he held at the time of his death, know better than I. That great library was created by the munificence of Enoch Pratt, one of the noblest philanthropists of our generation. The work of organization and administration was Dr. Steiner's. The library was opened in 1886 with 20,000 volumes on its shelves. At his death there were upon its shelves and in its five branches 106,000 well selected volumes. Nearly all this great work was done by Dr. Steiner. It has been a model to many other libraries. Its main building first invited to its reading room young and old, male and female, white and black; and then it followed the population to each extremity of the city, begging them to accept its service. In those short seven years he was able to accomplish what was a good lifetime's work.

It has been remarked as extraordinary that a man without the technical training of a librarian, and with no more special experience than that of librarian of the Maryland Historical Society, should have won such distinguished success in a new field. It can be explained only from the fact of his universal versatility of mind and breadth of culture. This his varied career, as already described, has only in part illustrated. He had a teacher's instincts, and they are somewhat akin to those of a librarian. At the close of the war he returned to his home in Frederick and became president of the school board of Frederick county, and organized there the new system of public schools. I cannot tell you the labor he put into this service, which he was determined should be a success. He drove everywhere about the county, visiting the schools, stimulating lagging public interest and encouraging the teachers. They did not have the public sympathy which they always secure when their work becomes appreciated, and it was Dr. Steiner who opened his house to them, inviting two of them to spend the Sunday in his home.

He was a man nice, fine, exact in his knowledge and in his tastes. He wanted to do things and have things done exquisitely. The sense of the esthetic was strong in him. Many of you remember his elegant, exact penmanship. He would not write a slovenly, ill-made, or scamped letter in a word. This same nicety and exactness he showed and he required in his service as librarian. If he erred in administration, it was not on the side of carelessness but of correctness. He was a lover of music, as was indicated by his editing of books of song for his church. He especially loved the German chorals, and had no patience with the lively dance-hall style of religious music which haunts our Sunday schools and social meetings. He loved a good book and a well-bound book, and had a marvelous liking for a choice poem. His love and appreciation were seen in his power of putting expression into what he admired. He was an unusually fine reader, and his gift was often called out in public, when, without a bit of professionalism, he equaled those

who set themselves up for elocutionists. He could give the Pennsylvania Dutch to perfection—for he was of German origin himself—and those of you have been fortunate who have heard him read for an hour the Hans Breitmann ballads. He was one of the best story-tellers I ever knew, and his varied experience in the War and in other relations had given him a fund of delightful and most amusing stories which I much wish might have been written out. One of the most delightful evenings in my memory was one at my house, when both he and Helen Hunt happened to be visiting me; and the two vied with each other in story and witty repartee, so that they each confided to me that the other was one of the brightest and most agreeable companions they had ever met.

But I must not leave him with the final impression of what was the lighter and more superficial side of his character. I recur to his deep seriousness, his wide scholarship, and his manly integrity. I remember the day when the Confederate troops entered Frederick, and his uncle had labored with him till three o'clock the night before to make him leave the city. At last he told his uncle that he was usually glad to see him, but now he would thank him if he would go. The uncle left, and in a short time the Southern soldiers entered the town. He was the only Union man there, but he stood by his post under the Sanitary Commission, and the house was overrun with the soldiers of the invading army. They were hungry and wanted food. He gave them what they wanted, until he had so many calls that everything was exhausted. Late in the day he gave to a soldier the last biscuit in the house, and said: "Please remember when you see a Union soldier suffering that a Union man gave you the last bread in his house." When the Union army held the town his house was used as headquarters for the officers. One night he had a dozen officers sleeping there; and when he had been consulting with the general till after midnight, he offered him the lounge in his office, as he had nothing better to give him, while he rolled himself in a blanket and slept near him on the floor. I

don't wonder that he, with his War experience, and his patriotic love for his country, and his Maryland and his Frederick, was an admirer of that sturdy old woman Barbara Frietchie; and he loved to tell the story of her courage, for he knew her well and had many reminiscences of her.

I must merely mention his family life. No man was ever so devoted to his household. He was married in 1866 to Miss Sarah S. Smith of Guilford, Conn., daughter of the Hon. Ralph Smith, a distinguished lawyer and student of the history of Connecticut. He left three daughters and two sons, the elder of

whom, I am glad to say, has been appointed as his successor as librarian, a position for which his inherited tastes and talents fit him. Dr. Steiner was made Doctor of Laws by Delaware College in 1883, and Doctor of Literature by Franklin and Marshall Colleges in 1887. He died suddenly of heart disease, in the full fruitage of a noble and useful career. He left behind him the memory of a spotless life very dear to all his friends, and full of inspiration to those who are his fellows in the kind of service which he was glad to render to his fellow-men.

For the discussion on this paper see PROCEEDINGS (fourth session).

NOTES ON BINDING.

BY D. V. R. JOHNSTON.

IN starting this discussion I am naturally anxious to turn it into channels profitable to myself, and accordingly wish to introduce the subject of law binding.

We have a law collection of 47,000 volumes bound in true legal style, full law sheep or full law calf. As our library was started in 1818, many of our law books which would not wear out from use are wearing out from old age. Consequently we have a large and constantly growing charge for rebinding. How to solve this problem is not quite apparent. We all know that law sheep is a poor material and that, thanks to modern inventions in tanning, it is growing worse all the time. Certainly to rebind in sheep is not a wise thing to do, as in a comparatively short time the work must be done over again. Of course to rebind in full law sheep is palpably absurd, for full binding, though costing much more in money, is worth very little more than half binding. In my judgment it is equally absurd to bind in calf. Really then there is but one thing to do, and that is to bind in morocco. Law books are expensive to buy, and often more expensive to replace. They are rarely, if ever, wholly out of date, and therefore reason dictates that they of all books should have

the most permanent binding, and that is morocco. There are two serious objections to this, however:—

1. The deeply grounded feeling of the legal profession in opposition to any innovation whatever, which should not, however, be overestimated; and

2. A very general dislike to breaking the uniformity in appearance of long sets of books.

To find out if possible the feeling of our lawyers we are gradually introducing morocco into our legal collections. First we bound all our law periodicals in morocco, and this caused none but favorable criticism. We next bound all the earlier volumes of New York legislative documents, which were quite worn out, in the same style. As the later half of these documents remained in fast rotting law sheep, unsightly and dirty, a comparison was at once instituted which was overwhelmingly in favor of morocco, the only objection which we heard being on the ground of expense, which is not fair, as half morocco does not cost more than full law sheep. After having had a fair chance to judge of our new style, we tried to obtain the opinion of some of our leading men as to morocco as a law binding. We found that they were in

the main favorable to it, one man, the owner of the finest private law library I know of, expressing a wish that some day he might be able to bind his books in morocco. On the other hand, there were objectors, some on general principles, some for valid reasons. A professor in one of our large law schools objected to any change in the regular binding on account of its educational value to students and its aid to lawyers generally in finding the books they wanted. On account of these objections, and a dislike to marring the appearance of our handsome rooms by spotted collections of books, we have not rebound in morocco any books belonging to long sets. I do not think, however, that volumes in short sets wearing out at about the same time should not be so bound.

Speaking generally, the first cost of morocco should not be more than 20 cents per volume more than one-half law sheep, and I think that in the long run the saving arising from the use of the former will be very much more in proportion. To do our patching up in sets we first used the best law sheep we could find in the market, hoping in this way to get a superior and lasting article. But we found that this grade was used by the best publishers, though it is true that they injure their leather by washing it in oxalic acid. Abandoning this, we next tried to get a good samach tanned sheep, such as we could formerly obtain from Randolph and English in Richmond, but we could not find such a thing in the market. We next thought of American russia, which we had used before very satisfactorily on other kinds of work. It was found we could get this leather in almost the exact shade of law sheep and at a price not much greater. To give more exact figures, law sheep costs from 8 cents to 10 cents per square foot, and American russia of this grade 16 cents per square foot. As you can cut about four backs of ordinary sized law books to the square foot, the difference of cost is from $1\frac{1}{2}$ cents to 2 cents per volume. It is not claimed that this leather gives as much satisfaction as morocco, but it is certainly better than sheep, both in that it is stronger and cleaner to handle.

One word as to the practice of rebacking books. Owing to the fact that rebacking requires a greater proportionate outlay in labor than binding, it is proportionately more expensive; yet whenever the sewing and bands are in fairly good condition the practice is advised, for while it may be that you may in the long run have to spend more money for binding, you will save some of the deterioration which is always incident to tearing a book apart and rebinding it.

Last year the report on binding gave certain figures on library binderies and the chances of running them successfully. These figures, so far as they relate to standard library binding, I have every reason to adhere to (and I have the financial reports of the New York State library bindery as proof). But for work in circulating libraries I am certain there is much of value which has not been reported, as we know that several libraries successfully maintain binderies which cost not much more than \$1,000 per year. (The New York free circulating library spent in 1891 \$1,342.98, and the Newark library \$1,068.48, in their binderies.) The reason for this great difference is seen when a comparison is made. Take the Newark library report for 1891, which runs as follows: 1,333 volumes rebound in old covers, 2,070 bound in buffing, 81 in better leather, 21 newspapers, 3,505 the total. The cost of stock was \$170; of labor, \$898.40; total cost, \$1,068.40; cost per volume, deducting newspapers, 27 cents. Analyzing these, we find the cost of stock per volume is, in round numbers, 4.8 cents, and that it was possible for two hands sharing only \$898.40 between them to bind and rebind 3,505 volumes. But in our case, for the first year our stock cost us, in round numbers, 22 cents per volume, and four hands bound only 2,211 volumes.

At last year's conference the use of flexible binding for circulating books was suggested. While I should not like to pass judgment on the matter until I know more about its advantages, I see some very positive disadvantages which should be pointed out.

1. Flexible work must be of necessity case work, and as a matter of course the covers are more liable to tear off, the sewing to give

way, and the book to come apart, than in thoroughly bound books. This can be helped by sewing on tapes and lining the back with leather instead of paper; but I doubt if the extra expense gives a commensurate return.

2. Flexible work will not stand upright, and a careful adjustment of book supports will constantly be required whenever it is used.

3. The cost of the leather necessary for full binding does not seem to yield any corresponding return in value.

If, however, there are advantages to be had from the use of this style of binding more than sufficient to counterbalance these disadvantages, it can be considered a good binding; but so far as I know there is no evidence to show that such is the case.

For the discussion on this paper see PROCEEDINGS (seventh session).

ELEMENTS OF GOOD BINDING.

BY R. B. POOLE, YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION LIBRARY, N. Y.

THE purpose of bookbinding, it has been well remarked, is "to permanently preserve the best and noblest thoughts of mankind." We are greatly indebted to the scholars of Greece and Rome, and to Hebrew and Christian writers, for committing their thoughts to papyrus and to parchment, so that to-day we have original MSS. dating from the fourth and fifth centuries. The first book printed with metal types is now about 440 years old, and a number of copies enrich the libraries of Europe and America. *Incunabula*, or books published during the 15th century, are not uncommon in many libraries of this country. We are largely indebted to the bookbinder's art for this great longevity of the books issued from the early presses of Europe. Evolution has marked the history of the bibliopegic art. The monks encased their manuscripts in hard wood boards (covered with leather), and protected them with bosses, metal corners and clasps. Thongs of raw hide and vellum, and these in double bands, bound the books to their massive covers. Strength was the element sought, and it was attained.

The age of printed books gradually wrought a change in the style of binding. As books multiplied, and copies became numerous, they became less objects of veneration. The cumbersome wooden covers, and the heavy metal bosses and clasps disappeared. The cords which held the covers to the book like

a vise were replaced by bands which gave the book more flexibility.

To this iron age of bookbinding we would not return, but in an era of machinery, when books are multiplied as the sands of the sea, and their cheapness lessens our ideas of their value, and makes us also oblivious to an extent that we owe anything to posterity, it is well for us, as librarians, to consider whether *some* authors on our shelves are not entitled to special care, that they may be preserved to our successors. Inasmuch as we owe so much to the past for the works which ennoble our libraries, shall the librarians of the next century or of a century or two hence say, "Why did not those nineteenth century librarians think of us, and bind their books in such a way that we should not have to go to a museum to see the choice books of their age? That index of Poole's which those A. L. A. librarians worked out by the midnight electric light is certainly a monument of industry, and very valuable on account of its bibliographical information, but most of the periodicals it indexes have perished. A well preserved set is now and then offered for sale, but at prices which only the bibliophile can pay."

There is no comprehensive rule by which all the books of a library can be cataloged; neither is there an immutable law to guide the librarian in the casing of his books. He must be guided by his constituency, by the

character of his collection, by the individual features which each book or set of books presents.

There are three divisions into which the binding of a book is classed: (1) Preparing, (2) Forwarding, (3) Finishing. Decoration would form a fourth, but librarians cannot afford to be connoisseurs. We may have a taste for delicate hand-tooling, intricate designs, Grolier and Maioli styles, but must not indulge it, except to give a little flavor to section 686, Binding.

The Preparation of a book, is one of its most important features, and yet it is one which does not show much on the surface. A book well prepared should possess these three elements: solidity, strength, and flexibility. A book may come back from the bindery looking as fresh as a rose, and for lack of a sound preparation will soon be a wreck, and must be sent back for repairs. Solidity is attained in the case of old books, after the plates have been removed, by beating the sheets with a hammer of twelve or fourteen pounds weight, on a solid block, but this compression of the sheets is now generally relegated to a machine. If a book has been properly pressed every leaf will lie flat and solid. The plates will be inserted in their place after the book has been removed from the press. The whole work will now be carefully collated, and if any deficiencies exist, the binder will notify his patron. Thick plates should be guarded to make them flexible, and the guard should be brought round the sheet it faces, not pasted to it.

To secure the somewhat opposing elements, strength and flexibility, is not easy of attainment, and here much of the binder's skill and time will be exercised. The sheets must be sewed so as to secure firmness and elasticity. Books as now bound are usually sawed in the back for the insertion of the bands on which the leaves are sewed. If the book has been sawed deeply, then this fissure must be filled up and concealed, and the book will open more or less rigid; if bound so as to give too much flexibility, then the book when opened will disclose these saw-cuts; a mean is to be attained. The first principle

to be sought is strength, then flexibility, or the easy opening of the book. When sheets are sewed "all along" greater strength is acquired than when they are sewed "two on," as technically termed, but all books will not admit of being sewed "all along" the sheet, on account of producing too much swell in the back.

What is termed by the craft *raised bands* is one of the best means of securing strength and flexibility. There are no saw-marks in this case to be filled with the thread and glue, stiffening the back, but the band is on the surface of the back and acts like a spring. The thread, in sewing, is carried completely round the band, whereas in the *sunk band*, it is only carried over it in the form of a loop. The cost of raised-band sewing is three or four times as much as the ordinary sewing, and is not employed much by publishers, on account of its cost. It is well adapted for cyclopædias and Bibles which come into such constant use, and morocco with a plain finish is best suited to it. Appleton's Cyclopædia, half morocco edition, is an example of this raised-band sewing. When the back of a book is too rigid it is often returned by the reader broken, because he has held it in his hands as in a vise and forced it open. The first and last signature of a book should be whip-stitched, as a protection against the action of the covers.

The next division of the art of bookbinding is

Forwarding. The fundamental principle here is trueness. The elements which compose this part of the work are the gluing, rounding, backing, squaring, lacing in, cutting the edges, and placing the end papers. A book takes its true form by the forwarding process, and here time and skill are required. The work may be done hurriedly, and the book always have an unshapely appearance. It is important that care should be taken in rounding the back, as upon this depends the evenness of the groove of the front edge of the book. Very much depends upon the proper treatment of the back of a book. Hot glue must be well rubbed into the sections, and when dried, the superfluous glue should be well removed; upon this and the

lining of the back will depend in a measure the strength and flexibility of the volume, for these elements enter also into the forwarding process. There is still another important feature in the backing — the formation of the joints for the mill board. This is done by placing the book in a press between beveled boards, when the back is beaten with a hammer to form grooves for the mill boards and the joints of the book. The proper formation of these joints causes the book to open evenly, and not like a badly hinged door. If the mill board does not fit squarely in the groove of the back, then there will be a projection ridge on the cover. The mill boards should also be accurately squared if the volume is to stand erect.

The lacing in of the bands is another element which may be well or slightly done. The frayed end of the band should be carried through the board and returned, instead of being merely inlaid. These bands should be from three to eight ply.

The book now receives a second pressing. Good work should remain twenty-four hours under the press, but ordinarily you may not expect that books will be kept in press that length of time.

Most books are cut at the "top," "tail," and on the "fore-edge." The book is put in a press and cut with a knife-edged instrument, known as a plough. The shortest sheet must be the gauge of the entire book. If a book is uncut, except at the top, the book has the advantage of broader margins, and can be trimmed when rebound with less damage to it. Most books are cut, but the best class of books should be uncut, when conditions will allow. If an extreme raw edge is not desirable, it can be slightly trimmed. Binders must be cautioned in the use of the knife, and instructed to preserve the widest possible margins. The top should be gilded in the best class of work, as a protection from dust and as a suitable finish. Burnishing or sprinkling will answer in most cases.

If paper is used for the sides of the book and for the lining papers, on the inside of the cover, they should harmonize with the leather,

or present an agreeable contrast, and not be in opposition to all rules of taste.

The third and last division of bookbinding which we wish to consider is the

Finishing. Under this head arise the questions what material shall we use, its color; what kind of a back shall the book have, tight or flexible. The protection of the joints, and the lettering are too matters of importance.

For our best books morocco or goat is by far the best material. Other material may be used for inferior work, as cloth and duck. Most other materials in the market possess too many objectionable features to be recommended except under exceptional conditions.

Cochineal red may be recommended as the prince of colors, but it would not be well to have all our books red. Brown is said to be a prevailing color in this country, while England rejoices in purple, and France in red. Of the browns the lighter are to be preferred. There should be variety in color, and a selection should be made of those that will fade the least. I would not favor any class distinction of books by color of binding. It has too many objections.

The head-band at the top and bottom of a book should be worked in silk by hand, and fastened to the kettle stitch. These head-bands are frequently machine made, pasted to the back, and serve mainly an ornamental purpose. Vellum is a strong and durable material in which to work the head-band.

The question of tight or flexible backs is an open one. The tight back undoubtedly secures the greatest strength and durability, but at an expense of flexibility. Tight backs will wrinkle, but morocco the least of all. The tight back is held by the bands and by the back, while the flexible bound book lacks the latter element of strength. To form the flexible back, a muslin or paper hollow is formed, as in the example before us. This hollow is variously constructed, and upon its proper formation depends in a measure the strength of the flexible back. In large books the joint inside should be protected by a piece of cloth or leather. The covering of the book with leather is one which requires

good workmanship and should be done by careful hands.

The lettering on hand-made binding is not as accurate as on machine-made books, where the letters are struck with a die. The alignment should be as correct as can be readily attained by a hand instrument. Lettering with lines out of their proper centre is an offense to the eye.

In conclusion, a book, when well bound, should open easily, and when closed should lie solid, with its boards flat and even, and present an upright attitude when standing.

I believe the standard of binding in our libraries should be raised. Periodicals which are to be of permanent value should be in half morocco and be strongly sewed, and so flexible as to open easily. Heavy reference

books should be in half morocco, with flexible bands and guarded joints. A work of art on Holland or Whatman paper, with steel or etched plates, should have a binding in harmony with its character. Books published in limited editions, that will never be reproduced, deserve a treatment in consonance with their rarity and value. A large number of the books in our libraries are destined to only an ephemeral existence, and do not need to be arrayed in costly apparel, and rigid economy may be practiced on them.

Economy should undoubtedly be a watchword with the librarian, but an economy which will tend to wealth and not to poverty, an economy which believes in the "survival of the fittest."

NOTE.—This paper was illustrated by examples of a book in the various stages of binding, by leathers, papers, and different styles of bound books. I was indebted to Messrs. Stikemon & Co., New York, for their kindness in furnishing samples.

For discussion see PROCEEDINGS (seventh session).

THE EVALUATION OF LITERATURE.

BY G. ILES, NEW YORK.

IN association with Mr. R. R. Bowker I was engaged during 1890 in editing a bibliography of political and economic literature. Its main features were a classification by specific subjects; suggestions as to courses of reading at the head of each, when practicable and desirable; and descriptive and critical notes under the more important titles. One of the difficulties of our task arose from the haphazard and inadequate way in which book-reviewing for the press is now conducted. For example, so significant a work as Maine's "Popular Government" drew from its principal reviewer little more than a comparison of its style with that of "Ancient Law." Again, when in 1889 a teacher of political science at a leading university gave the world an ambitious treatise, conceded to be of much value, though chargeable with serious defects, the periodical of all others to which one would turn for some account of these defects never noticed the work. Asking

its editor the reason, he said: "Oh, X. is a good fellow, and we didn't like to pitch into his book." And when reviews do appear a variety of causes are apt to make them untrustworthy. In not a few quarters the publisher of a book issues or controls a journal or magazine, and the author suggests the reviewer's name, so as to insure a friendly and quotable notice. In more than one widely-circulated medium it is the rule to present a book in summary, omitting the criticism, which is the very essence of review. Frequently, too, from motives of convenience, an "office hand" on the staff of a journal passes upon so wide a variety of literature that what he writes is not worth reading. All this at a time when the public, who seriously seek the best books, encounter new perils in looking for them. Chief among these perils are the wiles of advertisers. For instance, the publishers of many of the technical journals, building up a vast circulation among engineers, electricians,

or photographers, have been quick to seize upon their opportunity and issue books catering to the special trade or profession which their columns address. Not seldom a defective work, advantaged by publication in this way, is pushed into a far wider sale than it deserves, while a highly meritorious work, which has to pay full rates for its advertisements and gets no "reading notices," suffers comparative neglect.

Some of you may know to what I refer when I say that a movement, too, which does much in giving method to reading that otherwise might be desultory, and which, indeed, has brought its courses to the dignity of connected study, has by the very strain of success been sometimes swerved from selecting not the really best book, but the most available book.

I think it fair to say, then, that today a great deal of reviewing, and much of the other guidance which inquirers for books receive, is incompetent, biased, or irresponsible; that the reviewers' sins of friendly omission are at times as grievous as those of interested or ignorant commission; and that often a sound and helpful review loses much of its value in appearing two to six months after the publication of a work. To a very noteworthy extent whoever will take the trouble to resort to a public library and consult its librarian is spared the loss of time and labor which otherwise attends the quest for the best books. But however wide a librarian's information, there are limits to it which he will be quick to declare; and there are bounds also to the time which he can spare for the inquiring reader. Some plan, then, seems to be demanded which shall give an inquirer in any specialty of literature at every public library, at all times, the services of the best informed and fairest adviser to be had in the Union. I suggest:

1. That the American Library Association appoint a committee to select from forthcoming publications, as announced, such works as they deem worthy of review.

2. That this committee organize a corps of reviewers, comprising members each of whom shall be the best available authority in his

field, with perhaps two such members for moot questions.

3. That wherever possible a review shall be ready as soon as a book is published. This can be accomplished more easily than at first one would suppose. The mechanical execution of an important book usually occupies three to six months. During this time, as fast as the chapters successively leave the press, advance sheets can be sent a reviewer, so that the issue of the work and its review can be simultaneous.

4. That the review, to be printed on a card or cards following the title-card in the library catalogue, shall succinctly cover among its points these: A statement whether a book is elementary or advanced; a comparison between it and others in the same field, telling wherein it is better or not so good; noting important errors, and where, if anywhere, a full criticism is to be found.

5. That in addition to the very condensed review for use in public libraries, a second one, of a length varying with the importance of the book, be written for simultaneous issue in a circle of newspapers throughout America. The acceptability of such a review would, of course, largely turn on the interest in the subject of the book, and on the eminence of its reviewer. Should this particular feature of my proposal prove successful, it would meet in part the expense necessary in working the project as a whole.

6. That each review, whether for library or newspaper, be signed and dated.

This proposal is nothing more than that a method in part practiced these many years by leading literary journals shall be perfected and applied to public libraries. The *Nation*, for example, has under enlistment a corps of reviewers, each an authority in his department. Yet, at best, the *Nation* covers but a few of the rivulets in the flood of new literature, and may print its comment four to six months after a book is issued.

The plan suggested would, I think, have these advantages:

1. There would be an increase in the sense of responsibility of authorship. When a writer knows that his work is to be appraised

by the man best able to do it, whose word, favorable or otherwise, will largely decide the fortunes of his book, he makes it as good as ever he can. This spur, under the proposal I offer, would always be present, with an edge that would never grow dull.

2. There would be an increase in the responsibility of reviewing. The puffery of interest, the glosses of friendship, the snarls of ill-nature, would be much less likely to intrude in a signed criticism than in an anonymous one. The signed reviews now given in leading political, economic, and educational magazines leave nothing to be desired.

3. There would be an increase in the esteem with which the public would regard reviewing when it became a task only for those acknowledged to be competent. This would, as far as it would go, have the effect of promoting the success of a really good book, or condemning a faulty or bad one.

4. There would be an increase of result in study and research through their receiving right direction. Why should any one read a superseded manual of chemistry, a second-rate plea for bimetallism, or a carelessly written account of the geology of Texas, when better books on all three subjects are to be had? And in less scientific or serious branches of literature—history, biography, and fiction—the ordinary reader would derive aid nearly as important as that extended the student.

5. The review-cards as received at a library would be helpful in purchasing—perhaps as often in warning the buyer against certain books as in recommending to him certain others. Where, through lack of funds, a good book could not be bought, its review-card would tell any inquirer very much interested where he could find information. Should many such cards accumulate, they might be expected to arouse even a sluggish and parsimonious community to a sense of what it is missing. And where, as is more and more commonly the case, the public library buys every really good new book, I have hope that, having created an assured though small sale for such literature, we shall have some

good books brought to the birth by virtue of this very opportunity. To be specific: Adolph Wagner and other economists of Germany have written extremely valuable works on taxation. Yet, because only a few hundred copies of each of these books would find sale in English translations, the German experience and thought in this vital matter are practically unknown in England and the United States. Here, I venture to say, is a case where supply would provoke demand. Judiciously selected books by foreign authors rendered into English would find their way to readers sufficient in number to remunerate the publisher, freed as he would be in a large measure from the cost of firing an advertising broadside at the general public, in the hope of hitting a special student here and there. And publishers well know that books which circulate from public libraries are soon called for in other quarters.

Up to this point I have addressed myself solely to the question of evaluating new books as they appear. Were nothing more to be done, at the end of say twenty years, very many of the best books would have been passed upon. I do not, however, expect the reading public to await in contentment the lapse of any such period. Concurrently with the review of new literature I suggest the appraisal of the best already on your shelves. This may seem a labor of overwhelming difficulty, but fortunately there is help at hand. By sheer growth of the means of education its literature has now become broken up into manageable fragments. Of late years, in the leading colleges and universities of the United States, special libraries have been formed by the professors of history, economics, chemistry, engineering, and what not. At these libraries one finds men who, by tests in the class-room and by private study, know thoroughly which are the best books in important lines of literature—men who add to knowledge absolute disinterestedness and a desire to bring instruction in every possible way to those who seek it. Then, too, scholars and investigators, such as Prof. F. W. Putnam of Cambridge and Prof. E. S. Morse of Salem, may perhaps with success be called upon to put their recom-

recommendations on record once for all. I think it would really save them a good deal of time by shutting off the constant stream of inquiry to which they are subjected from day to day with regard to the literature they have made their own.

And let us furthermore remember that the useful, the vital books — those read with a purpose — are but few as compared with the volumes spread upon library shelves — to gather dust and be respected at a distance; so that even in estimating the worth of extant literature the task is feasible because less formidable than it seems, and because it can be attacked from a hundred sides at once. In all probability the corps of reviewers engaged to pass upon current literature could, with needful time, also weigh and compare the literature of the past.

Books, however, as librarians are well aware, are far from being the whole of literature. The periodical press grows every year not simply in bulk, but in importance. Upon the province of the book the monthly magazine and quarterly more and more encroach, only to suffer in their turn a like invasion from the weekly and even the daily journal. As, therefore, more and more of the cambium layer of the tree of knowledge is in serial form, it is worth while to consider how it can be made available to the public. The Annual Index to Periodical Literature is excellent, but in most cases we cannot wait for it. Suppose that one is a journalist and is required to sum up recent advances in the construction of the steam engine. His article will be incomplete if he omits mention of the results achieved with the steam-turbine, as built and operated at Newcastle-on-Tyne. He will find a cablegram in the current *Electrical World* giving him a fact or two of much interest, and in the *Engineering News* a detailed and illustrated description. Every new avenue of facility which brings the latest results of science and art from the technical journal to the daily newspaper has a distinct educational effect, and broadens the public demand for the gifts which discovery and invention stand ready to bestow. Several attempts, more or less praiseworthy, are being made to meet the need here

pointed out. The *Literary Digest*, of New York, gives every week the titles of articles in leading American and English periodicals. The *Review of Reviews* mentions each month, in addition, the articles in leading periodicals of Europe. The *Engineering Magazine*, of New York, prints regularly a list of articles in the technical journals, and offers to supply these articles on reasonable terms. A similar agency of supply is conducted by the *Weekly Bulletin*, of Boston, which includes in its titles selections from the daily press of the United States.

Here we come to a very debatable question — as to how far the indexing of periodical literature for libraries is desirable. As one of the increasing number of writers in this country who have constantly to refer to articles in recent technical and other journals, it seems to me high time that an organized effort were made to place in public libraries an index kept up to date by additions each week, and of such a degree of fulness as may be determined upon. Perhaps the existing co-operative agency for compiling the Annual Index to Periodicals can be so expanded as to cover the needs which have sprung into existence since that Index was established. And returning to the main purpose of this paper, it is assuredly most desirable, if feasible, that a descriptive or critical word should follow each important title. The titles, on cards and classified by subjects, could be arranged in a special department of the library, and cover a period to be decided upon. With such a department at his service the latest recorded experiment of Edison or Tesla, the most recently described explorations at Mycenæ, or the latest criticism of the "trusts," would be within the reach of anybody who entered a public library. Nor need the benefits of the proposed plans with regard to periodical or other literature be restricted to those who reside in towns or cities having good public libraries. There need be but little trouble involved in communicating from a central bureau such recommendations as may enable an inquirer anywhere in the world to find needed information or to gather useful books.

As librarians well know, to their embarrass-

ment, publications worthy of perusal and study appear in other forms than those of periodicals and publishers' books. The best monograph on the American bison, that by Prof. Joel A. Allen, appeared in a report to the U. S. Department of the Interior, 1875. In the report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1876, appeared one of the most profound and suggestive discussions contributed to the philosophy of physics during this century—I refer to Mr. W. B. Taylor's paper on Kinetic Theories of Gravitation. Hidden away in the Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1886, is an address by Horatio Hale, which presents with admirable clearness and suggestiveness the outlines of one of the most interesting themes of modern study—the origin of languages and the antiquity of speaking man.

Lord Rayleigh, presiding at Montreal at the meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, in 1884, touched upon this important matter from the point of view of a physicist. Said he: "By a fiction as remarkable as any to be found in law, what has once been published, even though it be in the Russian language, is usually spoken of as 'known,' and it is often forgotten that the rediscovery in the library may be a more difficult and uncertain process than the first discovery in the laboratory." The need adverted to by Lord Rayleigh is one of constant increase. Every year societies are being multiplied for the study of history, statistics, art; societies, also, for promoting this reform or suppressing that evil. Much oftener than one would imagine who has not delved among their publications, they contain contributions to literature deserving to be known and read more widely than they are.

At this point it is not in my power to offer any definite suggestion. It would seem, how-

ever, that when once books and periodical literature have been catalogued, weighed, and compared, a path will open out for the indexing, with helpful comment, of every other kind of recorded knowledge. A merchant or banker, when he has taken an inventory of his assets, is not content with a mere enumeration of them; he deems a bare list as of no worth whatever until each item has been carefully valued. So, I take it, the trustees of literature will enter upon a doubled usefulness when they can set before the public not catalogues merely, but also a judicious discrimination of the more from the less valuable stores in their keeping. Every improvement in the arrangement, accessibility, and attractiveness of public libraries has multiplied their number and stimulated their growth. Let it become known that public libraries are to be useful in a new way, and they must of necessity receive an accession of public interest and support. With five hundred strong libraries in the country, vastly more would be feasible in plans of library improvement than today, when strong libraries scarcely count one hundred. The suggestions I have taken the liberty to submit to you are undoubtedly faulty; their intent, however, is one which I am convinced that the Association desires to promote. With the criticism and amendment this paper is designed to call forth, it will be fitting to give all possible publicity to the resulting expert view as to how the systematic ascertainment of the world's wealth in literature may best be accomplished. Should public interest be once fairly aroused in this matter the question of finance would not retard a thorough-going appeal to the crucible and the scales of the highest literary criticism, organized, as it would be for the first time, into a corps for the aid and comfort of the learner the world around.

For the discussion on this paper see PROCEEDINGS (seventh session).

THE PROCEEDINGS.

LAUREL HOUSE, LAKEWOOD, N. J., MONDAY-THURSDAY, MAY 16-19, 1892.

FIRST SESSION.

(MONDAY EVENING, MAY 16.)

President Fletcher called the convention to order at 8.40 P. M. The following committees were announced:—

Reception.—Miss Mary S. Cutler, Mrs. H. J. Carr, Miss Hannah P. James, Miss Harriet E. Green, Miss Jessie Allan, W. E. Parker, C. C. Soule, H. E. Davidson, F. H. Hild, F. P. Hill.

Resolutions.—W. C. Lane, W. H. Brett, Miss E. M. Coe, R. R. Bowker, D. V. R. Johnston.

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

After extending a cordial invitation to all persons interested in the proceedings, whether members of the Association or not, to be present at the sessions, and a few introductory remarks on the pleasant circumstances under which the convention was held, everything conspiring to make it a delightful and profitable occasion, President Fletcher read his annual address.

(See p. 1.)

CATALOG MACHINE.

After reading the following letter:—

"FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, }
SAN FRANCISCO, CAL., May 9, 1892. }

MY DEAR MR. FLETCHER: As I can't be with you this time, I must content myself with reporting progress on the index and file machine. The inclosed cut does not show it as it is now, but it gives some idea. Please say to the friends in council that the thing is going to work. With best wishes for the Association, I am

Very truly yours, J. V. CHENEY."

President FLETCHER said: "Applications have been pending for patents both in this country and Europe for a device which would do away with all handwriting in library cataloging, all typewriting, and everything else, one might almost say, and now I suppose the patents have been obtained. You are now allowed to know what the thing is for the first time; I was allowed to know last year,

that I might go before the librarians and speak of its merits. Mr. Rudolph's invention is really a device for bringing conveniently to view in alphabetical order printed slips cut from, for instance, the *Publishers' Weekly*. It is a new method of arranging, not of making, catalogs."

He then gave a description of the machine, and called attention to some newspaper articles which were at hand explaining it.*

The proceedings of the San Francisco meeting were approved as printed and adopted.

Secretary HILL read his

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

Before proceeding with the Secretary's report, I desire, in behalf of the N. J. S. L. A., to bid you a hearty and cordial welcome to the State and to this most delightful retreat among the pines. It is the first time in the history of the A. L. A. that a meeting has been held beyond the confines of the United States; but I am inclined to think, ere you leave the little State of New Jersey, you will find it so very much *in the Union*, and so very far ahead in agriculture, in manufactures, and library economy that you will all want to come here to live. We welcome you most sincerely.

The Secretary, like the several committees, has very little to report at this time. In fact the Secretary is not expected to make a report at any time. It is his duty to see that other members report, read papers, and talk. If—I say *if*—he can accomplish all these things the success of each conference is assured.

A few matters only demand attention. In the first place a word in regard to the time and place of meeting. It is so unusual to hold our conventions in three places that some explanation is necessary. At San Francisco, eighth session, Friday, October 16, it was voted to hold the 1892 meeting in Washington and Baltimore at such time in May or June as the Executive Committee might

*A diagram and technical description may be found in the *Official Gazette*, U. S. Patent Office, v. 59, p. 427, April 19, 1892.

fix upon. Later, train session, Friday, October 30, the question of place was again brought up, and after discussion showed the members present preferred to hold the '92 meeting in some quiet place, the following resolution was adopted:—

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be authorized, in arranging for the Washington and Baltimore conference, to provide that the first sessions of the conference shall be held at some quiet resort, preferably Annapolis, if satisfactory hotel accommodations can be had otherwise as near Washington as practicable.

The month of May was chosen as most likely to bring out the larger attendance, college as well as other librarians being busier in June. When the committee took up the subject of place it was soon learned that Annapolis, owing to inadequate hotel accommodations, was out of the question. Thorough investigation by members of the committee failed to find any city, town, or resort very near Washington that could furnish sufficient accommodations for the large number likely to attend, and so they were forced to look along the Jersey coast.

After a visit to Asbury Park, Long Branch, and Lakewood (nine miles inland), it was the unanimous verdict of the committee that Lakewood should be selected. It is quite certain the Association will be content with one place, after this year's experience. While many important topics will be discussed here at Lakewood, it must not be forgotten that the very interesting subject of Library Architecture will be taken up at Baltimore, and the fitting one of Public Documents at Washington.

As a matter of interest, importance, and record, a summary of attendance at the several conferences, carefully compiled by the Treasurer, is given as follows:—

ATTENDANCE AT CONFERENCES.

<i>First</i> .—Philadelphia, Pa., Oct. 4-6, 1876.	
<i>Second</i> .—New York, N. Y., Sept. 4-6, 1877.	
First meeting	
<i>Extra</i> .—London, England, Oct., 1877.	
<i>Third</i> .—Boston, Mass., June 30-July 2, 1879.	
Second meeting	102
<i>Fourth</i> .—Washington, D. C., Feb. 9-12, 1881.	
Third meeting	66
<i>Fifth</i> .—Cincinnati, Ohio, May 24-27, 1882.	
Fourth meeting	44
<i>Sixth</i> .—Buffalo, N. Y., Aug. 14-17, 1883.	
Fifth meeting	72
<i>Seventh</i> .—Lake George, N. Y., Sept. 8-11, 1885.	
Sixth meeting	87

<i>Eighth</i> .—Milwaukee, Wis., July 7-10, 1886.	
Seventh meeting	130
<i>Ninth</i> .—Thousand Islands, N. Y., Aug. 30-Sept. 2, 1887.	
Eighth meeting	177
<i>Tenth</i> .—Catskill Mts., N. Y., Sept. 25-28, 1888.	
Ninth meeting	52
<i>Eleventh</i> .—St. Louis, Mo., May 8-11, 1889.	
Tenth meeting	105
<i>Twelfth</i> .—Fabyan's (White Mts.), N. H., Sept. 9-13, 1890.	
Eleventh meeting	241
<i>Thirteenth</i> .—San Francisco, Cal., Oct. 12-16, 1891.	
Twelfth meeting	80
<i>Present at every conference</i> —Charles A. Cutter (13 conferences).	

Excepting Catskill Mts.—Samuel S. Green (12 conferences), William F. Poole, LL. D. (12 conferences).

Excepting Cincinnati and San Francisco—Melvil Dewey (11 conferences).

Excepting Catskill Mts., White Mts., and San Francisco—Justin Winsor (10 conferences).

Present at 6 or more conferences—Hon. Mellen Chamberlain; Mrs. Melvil Dewey; Rev. Henry F. Jenks; Reuben B. Poole; James L. Whitney; Miss Harriet A. Adams; Miss Jessie Allan; Miss Mary A. Bean; Walter S. Biscoe; R. R. Bowker; Henry J. Carr; Mrs. Henry J. Carr; F. M. Crunden; H. E. Davidson; John Edmands; W. I. Fletcher; W. E. Foster; Dr. R. A. Guild; Miss Anna C. Hitchcock; J. N. Larned; K. A. Linderfelt; C. A. Nelson; Dr. E. J. Nolan; A. L. Peck; W. T. Peoples; Miss Mary E. Sargent; Charles C. Soule; G. E. Stechert; Arthur W. Tyler; Henry M. Utley; Miss Mary S. Cutler.

The program, too, is noticeable for the absence of papers.

Year after year it has been suggested that papers be omitted altogether or printed and sent to members before the conference, thus giving up the time of meeting to discussion alone. The Standing Committee decided this to be a good year to try the experiment of "all discussion and no papers," and thus afford the Association an opportunity to decide upon the merits of the case. It will be found, I think, that an equal mixture will prove the more interesting program—certainly it is the easier to arrange.

A good part of our time this year will be given up to a discussion of the proposed Library Exhibit at the World's Columbian Exposition. If we go into this affair at all it must be with the united determination to make it a pronounced success. No half-hearted work will answer; it must be combined and hearty co-operation or let alone.

We must adopt the politician's cry in campaign times, "Organize, organize." The meeting next year will be an international one, and it will be necessary that energetic measures be adopted to bring out a large attendance not only of our own but foreign librarians. I would suggest that thorough organization be effected in every State—and every county if necessary—in order to arouse enthusiasm among members of the craft in our own country; and I would further suggest that A. L. A. committees be appointed whose duty it should be to look after details in foreign lands. For instance, one committee for England, one for France, one for Germany, etc.; each committee to see that all librarians and libraries in that particular country are invited, the proper degree of interest awakened, and in general to bring about a large attendance.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

H: J. CARR read his report, which was referred to the Finance Committee.

HENRY J. CARR, *Treasurer, in account with the*
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

1891.	Dr.	
Oct. 1.	To balance (S. F. Conference, p. 70)	\$324 48
Oct. 1, 1891, to May 10, 1892.	To fees from 30 temporary members (San Francisco Conference)	60 00
	To fees from annual memberships, viz.: Year 1890, 4 \$8 00 Year 1891, 58 116 00 Year 1892, 218 436 00	
		\$560 00
	To interest on deposits (St. Joseph, 6 months, 1891)	2 84
	To same (Scranton, 1891)	1 14
	Total	<u>\$948 46</u>

1891.	Cr.	
Oct. 16.	By expense of doctor, nurse, and hotel for Secretary Hill at San Francisco Conference (per special vote of conference, "on account of his illness resulting from overwork in preparing for making the conference a success")	\$112 60
Dec. 2.	By Secretary's office, current expenses, Sept. 1 to Oct. 7, 1891	17 95
Dec. 10.	By C. F. Johnson, bill of Nov. 20, 1891, reporting San Francisco Conference,	75 00
	Carried forward	<u>\$205 55</u>

	Brought forward	\$205 55
Dec. 15.	By President Green; telegraph and postage	5 71
Dec. 16.	By Library Bureau, bill of Oct. 2, 1891; circulars and programs preliminary to San Francisco Conference	64 24
1892.		
Jan. 7.	By C. F. Williams Printing Co., Albany, N. Y., bill of Aug. 8, 1891; 1,000 organization pamphlets	24 60
Jan. 9.	By Grover Brothers, Newark, N. J., bill of Sept. 10, 1891; circulars per Secretary	3 50
Jan. 21.	By Weed, Parsons & Co., Albany, N. Y., bill of June 26, 1891; stationery for President and Secretary	17 75
Feb. 19.	By Boston Mailing Co., bill of Jan. 9, 1892; addressing and postage on 321 Proceedings	24 47
April 2.	By American Printing & Engraving Co., Boston, bill of Jan. 23, 1892; for 1,275 copies San Francisco Proceedings (160 p.), (400 for A. L. A., 875 for <i>Library Journal</i>)	441 49
April 2.	By <i>Publishers' Weekly</i> , bill of Dec. 31, 1891; 9 8-20 reams of paper for San Francisco Proceedings	24 44
April 18.	By <i>Publishers' Weekly</i> , bill of April 7, 1892; mailing index to Proceedings	2 00
May 10.	By Treasurer's office; current expenses, Oct. 1, 1891, to April 30, 1892, per detailed voucher	34 90
	Aggregate payments	\$848 65
May 10.	Balance on deposit at Scranton, Pa.	99 81
	Total	<u>\$948 46</u>

Examined and checked with the accompanying bills, and found correct.

WM. C. LANE, } *Finance*
JOHN M. GLENN, } *Committee.*

A.

The Association's special deposit of \$400 in the Grand Rapids Savings Bank has continued to compound its 4 per cent semi-annual interest, and aggregates \$438.71. The annual earnings, now about \$17, are equivalent to one-third of what would be the dues from the 25 life memberships. It was to provide some sort of an offset to the latter that such special deposit or funding of

what was at one time a surplus in the treasury was established in 1889.

Since that time the expenditures of the Association, year by year, have exceeded its annual income and necessitated applying more or less of the dues of subsequent years in payment of prior expenses. At this date, therefore, while the major part of the dues for 1892 have been paid in and are accounted for in this report, the balance in the treasury, \$99.81, is practically no more than equal to the preliminary expenses of the current conference already incurred.

Report of its papers and proceedings and kindred expenditures, on anything like the scale of past years, will need to be provided for in some other manner, or else not undertaken.

B.

Membership status at date (May 10, 1892) is as follows:

Life members	25
Regular members, paid to 1892 inclusive	218
Those owing for year 1892 only	62
" " " 1891 and 1892	11
Total	316

Judging from the records, not over half of the number now in arrears can be counted upon to retain their membership.

Hence our regular membership may be said, as for several years past, to continue upon an average at from 275 to 280. Temporary member fees number from 25 to 45 each year according to circumstances and place of meeting.

The Treasurer has remaining on hand of past Proceedings and papers:

12 copies of Milwaukee Conference (1886).
40 " " Thousand Islands Conference (1887).
88 " " St. Louis Conference (1889).
27 " " White Mts. Conference (1890).
37 " " San Francisco Conference (1891).

NECROLOGICAL ADDENDA.

The deaths of two active members, and of one formerly a member, have come to the knowledge of the Treasurer in the few months which have elapsed since the last report.

Dr. Eugene L. Oatley (registration No. 465) died at Utica, N. Y., Nov. 1, 1891. His connection with the A. L. A. had ceased since 1886.

Fred J. Soldan (registration No. 412), librarian of the Public Library, Peoria, Ill., died November 5, 1891, after a brief illness.

Mr. Soldan had been an active contributor to the A. L. A. since 1881. Though not a frequent

attendant at the conferences he was a valued member and earnest worker. His successor has become identified with the Association and will continue the interest felt by Mr. Soldan.

Dr. Lewis H. Steiner (registration No. 748), librarian of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, died February 19, 1892, suddenly. Dr. Steiner had been an esteemed member since 1889, attending both the St. Louis and the White Mountains conferences. His genial presence will be missed by all who met him on those and other occasions.

Respectfully submitted.

HENRY J. CARR, *Treasurer.*

FINANCE.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the Finance Committee consider the report of the Treasurer and at a later meeting report such measures as they think advisable for the Association to assume in the future.

J: M. GLENN.—Whatever remarks the Finance Committee have to make can just as well be made now.

S: S. GREEN.—I withdraw my motion, and offer as a substitute that the Finance Committee report at this time instead of later.

The substitute motion was seconded and passed.

In behalf of the Finance Committee J: M. GLENN made the following oral report:

It is a very serious question that confronts us. The showing of the Treasurer's report is rather startling. We started out last year with a balance of \$324.48 in hand. We have collected dues from 218 members and back dues from 58 members of 1891, and four of 1890, amounting in all to \$560. The difference between the balances at the beginning of the year, \$324.48 and \$99.81, is a difference practically of \$224 deficit. This should be considered very carefully.

A rough estimate has been made of the cost of running the Association. We find for the current year that the expenses for the President and Secretary were \$41.41; Treasurer, \$34.90; stenographer, \$75; preliminary to San Francisco conference, \$67.50, making in all \$218.81. And it is to be remembered that the balance of the expenditures, amounting to \$500, was for the printing and distribution of the 1891 proceedings. A general estimate of what the average expenses should be shows that the Secretary should be allowed \$25 for postage, etc., the Treasurer about \$25, preliminary expenses about \$100, and actual expenses of the meeting, including stenographer, \$100, for

contingent expenses \$50, for printing Proceedings \$500; total \$800. This year there has been received from dues about \$625. This is rather above the average of dues, as is shown by the statement in the Treasurer's report showing the number of members from year to year. So we have a deficit of \$175 to be looked for from year to year if we keep on at the present rate. The question is, what can be done either to make up this deficit or to lessen expenses? I want to emphasize the fact that the expenses of the conference of 1891 are being paid, or have been paid-out of the dues for 1892. This also is a very bad financial condition. It has been so right along. Expenses of this conference will have to come out of the dues of 1893.

There were printed this year 1,275 copies of the Proceedings. Four hundred copies came to the Association. The remainder went to the *Library journal*. The cost of printing was \$441.49; cost of paper for the four hundred copies distributed to members, \$24; cost of distribution, \$26.

There are several plans suggested for lessening expenses. One is, to reduce the size of the annual report. I notice that the Proceedings at Cincinnati occupied 86 pages, at Milwaukee 196, last year 158. We recommend that these questions be considered:

First, Shall the Proceedings be less voluminous?

Second, Shall they be distributed only on subscription at \$1 apiece?

Third, Shall the dues be increased?

The committee recommend that the dues be raised to \$3 a year. That would nearly cover the deficit. While the endowment fund is as small as it is (about \$5,000) the income from that ought not to go toward the printing of Proceedings. It is better to reserve it for other things.

The report of the Finance Committee was accepted and placed on file.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the suggestions of the Finance Committee, and such other suggestions as may be made, be referred back to the Finance Committee in order that they may report at a later day on the whole subject.

J: M. GLENN.—The main point at issue is the question of the deficit. How it shall be remedied is not purely a matter for the Finance Committee. This question must come up for the Association to decide. There will be very little gained by further consideration by your committee. Let it be discussed tonight and not laid over till a later meeting.

M. DEWEY.—The alteration of the dues is a

question of the constitution, which comes up tomorrow morning. The constitution provides that the dues shall be \$2 a year. I think it best for the Finance Committee to decide on a plan for meeting current expenses without raising the dues.

Our membership is large and growing; a great many members are on very small salaries and find it difficult to meet the expenses of attending these meetings. I think it would be a radical mistake for us to put up our dues, and, for one, shall oppose making an alteration to that effect. I hope the Committee on the Constitution may yet strike out the provision allowing dues to be called for on order of the Finance Committee before regularly due. Take the two dollars when they are due, and in a business-like way run the Association on what we have, and do not assess our members an extra dollar.

C: C. SOULE.—In view of the fact that there seems to be an actual deficit in the treasury, I suggest that the Finance Committee be requested to consider the question of authorizing the President and Treasurer to draw from the bank the \$400 on deposit and apply it to liquidating this year's expenses.

S: S. GREEN moved that the Finance Committee consider the whole subject and report at a later meeting. We have accepted their report. Any member that has suggestions to offer should make them now, that they may be taken into consideration.

E. C. HOVEY.—Inasmuch as Mr. Soule has put his proposal in the form of a suggestion, I would like mine put in that form. I suggest that the Finance Committee be requested to consider the advisability of transferring the \$400, which is now in the hands of the Treasurer, to the Treasurer of the endowment fund, where it properly belongs.

J. N. LARNED.—Inasmuch as this deficit arises from the publication of the Proceedings, what is the objection to making that publication purely a matter of subscription, and removing it wholly from any connection with membership in the Association? I do not see why we should not ascertain from year to year who wishes the Proceedings published, what the expense is to be, what the price will be, and then let each one who desires a copy pay for it.

G. M. JONES.—The experience of the Appalachian Club may be of interest in this connection. Their annual assessment was formerly \$2 and their Proceedings sold for fifty cents a number. They raised the annual assessment to \$3, which included a copy of the Proceedings to each

member in good standing. That has had the effect of largely increasing the circulation of the proceedings and of bringing them before a large number of people who otherwise would not see them. The membership has also increased.

S: S. Green's motion was then seconded and passed.

BADGES.

The question of a badge for the A. L. A. came up for discussion.

M. DEWEY.—That matter was settled at the Catskill meeting.

PRES. FLETCHER.—The Catskill meeting was not a regular meeting of the Association.

M. DEWEY.—In any case the committee who had the matter in charge agreed on a report and sample badges were made. The badge was to be a small book with the letters "A. L. A." and bearing the number of the member. There was to be published a little folder giving the full name and position of each member of the Association so that at the meetings each person could be identified by the number on the book.

SEC'Y HILL.—There is quite a difference of opinion between Mr. Dewey and Mr. Davidson. I would suggest that the matter be referred to those members with a request to report later.

The chair appointed Mr. Dewey and Mr. Davidson a committee to look up the records on the question.

The reprinting by the Association of the articles now appearing in the *Boston Herald* in regard to the Boston Public Library was brought up for discussion.

C: C. SOULE.—I suggest that the matter be deferred for the present.

SEC'Y HILL.—I move that it be referred to the Endowment Committee.

E. C. HOVEY.—I move to amend by substituting Trustees Section for Endowment Committee.

Motion as amended, passed.

Adjourned at 10.15 P. M.

SECOND SESSION.

(TUESDAY MORNING, May 17.)

PRES. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 9.40 A. M.

Sec. HILL announced that Col. Lowdermilk had gratuitously supplied the Association with guide books to the city of Washington.

G. M. JONES read the

REPORT OF THE CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

During the past few years many coöperative schemes have been proposed, but Mr. Rudolph's

new method of cataloging, submitted at the San Francisco conference, has not yet made superfluous a knowledge of the "library hand," nor has the plan of printing our catalog cards at a central bureau yet abolished the occupation of cataloger.

Mr. Badger's new catalog drawer will be described in the *Library Journal* for May.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

A recent visit to the Boston Public Library shows that this institution is adopting many new appliances for library work and throws light upon some matters to which allusion is made in their last annual report.

New Card Case.—They have just devised a new case for the official card catalog, the object of which is compactness of storage and ease of handling. Its drawers are intended to be removed and carried to a table or desk when used, and are carefully planned so as not to be too heavy and to balance well when held by the handle. There is only one row of cards and that runs across the drawer instead of lengthwise. There is also a very ingenious arrangement by which a drawer can be temporarily rested on a narrow ledge midway of the height of the case, without danger of falling.

Phonograph.—The library is using the phonograph in place of a stenographer, and the writer had the privilege of hearing part of Mr. Prince's report to the trustees upon the proposed new branch in the old West Church.

Linotype.—They have hired a linotype. As most of the members of the Association are probably aware, this is a machine which takes the place of the compositor and stereotyper. It is worked by a key-board resembling a typewriter, and the finished product is a slug (as it is called) of type metal corresponding to a line of type. The linotype can be hired for an annual rental of \$500. It is proposed to print class-lists of the larger subjects and then withdraw the corresponding subject cards from the catalog. Estimates have been made in reference to printing the complete Bates Hall catalog, in regard to which Mr. Gray writes as follows: "My calculations were based upon a comparison of the actual amount of printed matter to a page of the miscellaneous portion of our Barton catalog, which, you will remember, is a large octavo of 631 pages. The result of this calculation was that the contents of the present public card catalog, printed in one-line titles, would be equivalent to sixteen volumes the size of the catalog I mention."

A special advantage of the linotype is the ease with which special lists can at any time be printed. If any important news is received in the evening, all the slugs containing titles relating thereto can be picked out, and the list be ready for readers the next morning. If this is as successful as is expected, there is no reason why all libraries should not have their catalogs printed by the linotype, the slugs being the property of the library. Even if the first expense is greater, the composition and proof-reading would be done once for all; and when a new edition of the catalog is desired, only the new titles would need to be set up and sorted into their proper places, the only further expense being that of paper, press-work, and binding.

Linen Binding.—Mr. Gray also called the attention of the committee to their new methods of binding, which he describes as follows: "We have finally come altogether to discard leather as material for binding, only using it for titles. We bind elephant folios in cotton duck, and insert straps of webbing in the back by means of copper rivets, which device brings the strain in removing the book from its shelf nearer its center of gravity. Our experience has shown that those who remove books from the shelves grasp them at the top, and many of the bindings have in this way been ruined. This danger is obviated by the strap. For smaller books we bind in the best quality of pure flax linen, substituting a full binding in linen for a half binding in morocco. The result is remarkably satisfactory; the books are clean to handle, pleasing to the eye, of course practically indestructible, and withal there is a considerable reduction of the expense. You remember the discussions that have gone on in the past respecting the disintegration of leather bindings, variously attributable to moisture in the air, to the evil effects of emanations given off in the combustion of gas, and what not, especially where books are housed in the upper stories as in our present building, which, by the way, will not be the case in the new building. Now, during the past year we found such quantities of books upon the shelves that had simultaneously gone to pieces, as regards their bindings, that we were obliged to remove some 3,000 to the bindery at once. You can conceive that this mass of books made some thought necessary with a view to changing the existing methods of binding, upon the score of economy both of time and of money, and two very interesting devices were the result. We found quantities of books perfectly intact as to their

sewing and board sides, that had been handled very little, but whose leather backs were rotted simply to a little compacted dust, the slightest touch serving to rub the backs quite out of existence. Now obviously there was no need of tearing these apart and treating them as is usually necessary for books to be rebound, so they are now covered with linen exactly as one covers a book with paper, simply to preserve it from undue soiling, with the difference that the linen cover is pasted or glued all over its surface, and put on right over the old binding after as much of the old leather as can be is scraped off, so as to leave a good surface for adhesion. The results are pleasing, neat, and serviceable, and I should be very glad to show you samples of this as yet unnamed form of binding. So far as I know the idea is new, and if it is in use anywhere else, we have never heard of it.

Repair Slip.—"The other device is one which obviates a serious difficulty in this library, although perhaps it would not be so useful in a smaller library or one with a less general constituency. It is a way of distinguishing and giving precedence to books that are discovered to be in immediate need of rebinding without removing them from place, by making use of the inclosed slip, which I think will explain itself.

SHELF No.

.....

Not to be taken from the building until re-bound.

.....

Chief of Book Dept.

ENTERED ON BINDERY BOOK,

..... 189

RECEIVED AT BINDERY,

..... 189

RETURNED,

..... 189

Formerly books were sent to the bindery as soon as they were discovered to need it, and might

remain there for months before they were reached in their turn. Meantime any demands from the public for their use could not be met. Now by the use of this slip the book is entered upon the bindery book, without leaving its place on the shelf. The book can be used in the building until such time as the binder finds that he is ready to take it immediately in hand. As the outside limit for actual binding is within fourteen days, the book therefore is kept in the bindery only the time absolutely necessary, equivalent to only one borrowing by the public."

Pamphlet Binding.—The new permanent pamphlet binding seems to be better than anything of moderate cost heretofore in use. The total cost is only six cents for both labor and material, and it is much better than work done at outside binderies at a cost of 12 to 25 cents each, even in lots so large as 15,000. It consists of two separate covers with cloth hinges and pasteboard marbled paper sides. These are prepared in large quantities and in a variety of sizes at an average cost of 5 cents. The pamphlet is fastened in by a cord passing through the covers and back of the pamphlet and a piece of cloth is pasted completely over back and hinge. This takes two minutes and costs one cent. It must be remembered that this is done in the building and without reckoning the ordinary binder's profits.

SUBJECT HEADINGS.

At the Washington conference in 1881 Mr. Cutter made a report as chairman of the committee on an Index to Subject Headings in which he set forth the advantages of "an alphabetical list of subject headings" for dictionary catalogs, "with some indication which was to be preferred, and a sketch of the principles upon which choice should be made." For various reasons the committee was unable to prepare such a list at the time and the whole matter was dropped. It seems to the Coöperation Committee that the subject is so important that it should not be lost from sight.

While author and title entries have received the most adequate treatment—and with the rules of the A. L. A., Mr. Cutter, Mr. Dewey, and Mr. Linderfelt, nothing further seems necessary—Mr. Cutter is the only writer who has given any attention to subject headings. As usual, his work has been well done and his rules form a good outline of what is desired. But they need expansion, and the recommendations of a committee of the A. L. A. would do much to fix usage where it is now divided.

We therefore suggest that a special committee for this purpose be appointed. Their report, like the previous reports on author entries and on alphabetizing, would not be binding upon any one and would not change the usage of libraries which are already cataloged, but it would be a valuable guide to the many new libraries which are continually starting and to the old libraries which are making new catalogs.

We do not expect that absolute uniformity in subject cataloging can be secured because of the different needs of different libraries and communities, but we think that many points might be settled. As examples we cite the following:—

Shall the history of painting in Italy be put under Italy or Painting? Shall we use the heading Great Britain or England, or shall we use both? If both, what subheads shall we allot to one and what to the other? Is it better, in a town library, to use the heading Ornithology or Birds, Angling or Fishing, etc.?

We understand that the committee of which Mr. Cutter was chairman made a partial list of headings which is doubtless in existence, and with the printed catalogs of large libraries would give a good basis upon which to work. Miss Woodworth of the New York State Library has made collections in this direction which she offers to put at the service of the committee. We would also refer members of the Association to Mr. Bowker's article "On a coöperative scheme of subject-entry, with a key to catalog headings," *L. j.*, 3: 326. To test the opinion of the Association we submit the following motion:—

That a committee of three be appointed to consider the subject of an Index to Subject Headings, this committee to report at the next conference or through the *Library journal* as they see fit.

GARDNER M. JONES, }
H. E. GREEN, } Committee.

Samples of three kinds of linen used by the Boston Public Library were shown.

The report of the Coöperation Committee was accepted and placed on file.

Voted, that a committee of three be appointed by the chair to consider the report of the Coöperation Committee.

W. C. LANE.—The index to the catalog of Harvard College Library gives the most extensive list of subject headings for catalogs now in print. It is complete in the way of cross references. It is published by the Library Bureau at \$2.

W. E. FOSTER.—We have procured Mr. Lane's index for use in the Providence Public Library.

H: J. CARR.—I have used it for several weeks and find it admirable for cross references.

Miss M. I. CRANDALL.—It has also been used in the Newberry Library.

T. SOLBERG.—A full list of scientific subjects is being prepared at Washington by Mr. H. I. Prince, librarian of the Patent Office, and this extended list can be obtained by the members of the Association for consultation. I am convinced that cloth binding is becoming generally regarded as more serviceable and permanent than any other.

Mr. C. A. CUTTER.—We have bound our newspapers in cloth for many years.

H: J. CARR.—This cheap binding, I think, is going to solve a great problem for small public libraries. It enables them to use the earliest copies of foreign and the cheapest copies of domestic books. If this inexpensive covering can be put on paper-bound books the consequent saving will be very great.

Miss H. P. JAMES.—We use a manila binding for cheap pamphlets. It is sewed through and through on a stiff board cover and wears well.

G. M. JONES.—In the circulating department we use half roan for fiction. The only objection to the half roan is its rotting down the back, but this class of books usually wears out before that occurs.

Miss M. W. PLUMMER read the

FIRST REPORT ON THE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

After the exhaustive and interesting reports made in previous years on the Library School by Miss Hewins and others, there seems little to be said. So long, however, as the school sees room for improvement, there will be changes, and these changes must be the subject of this and future reports.

My visit to Albany was not a long one, comprising only Monday afternoon, Tuesday, and Wednesday forenoon, but as it is on Monday afternoon that the reading seminar takes place with the examination of new books, and on Wednesday forenoon the lesson on auction buying, both new features, the time seemed well chosen.

Before beginning upon the reading seminar a few minutes are occupied by the inspection, explanation, and discussion of any new mechanical devices for library use that have been received by the school. Library reports recently received are also noted and commented on, together with clip-

pings and extracts on subjects interesting to librarians. The reading seminar occupies the time formerly given to the "browsing hour," as more work seems to be accomplished in this way. One student, appointed beforehand, gives, from brief notes, in his or her own language, a summary of the important news of the world since the previous meeting. On this particular day a very clear statement of the Fisheries question down to date was given. The leading exercise finished, the rest of the class in turn give items of general interest which they have gathered during the week from newspapers and magazines. These include news on library matters and current literature.

The next exercise is on the selection of books. In preparation for this titles have been cut from the *Publishers' weekly* and pasted on cards, and these are together in a box before the instructor. She reads them, sometimes adding the comment of a critic, and the class decide as to placing each among the desirable, doubtful, or undesirable books. Any member of the class is at liberty to give information in regard to the book which would help to decide the matter. The selection is supposed to be made not for any library in particular, with reference to its limitations or its constituency, but solely on the basis of the worth of the book. Medical, law, and other books of a strictly technical nature are barred out.

It is hoped and planned to take up in this hour from time to time a study of famous cities, beginning with Florence—one set of students reporting on its history, another on the points of interest, another on its galleries, and still another on its great men. This exercise is not so much for the information to be gotten on the city, as to find the best method of studying such subjects. The subject of prominent rulers and statesmen has been before the class, and a list has been made and posted of their names with the countries or nations they rule or guide.

An exercise much enjoyed by the class, and partaking somewhat of the nature of play, is "Guessing from titles to authors." This, however, is rather a misnomer, since the exercise is one of memory, the titles of books being given and the class trying to name the author.

The first lesson in auction buying took place Wednesday morning. A number of books, the entries selected from auction catalogs, with full descriptions, were listed by typewriter and handed around the class. The students had looked up the published prices of these, by way of prepara-

tion, and any auction prices they could find. They made their bids, and the instructor, Mr. Johnston, revised them, giving his reasons. It seemed to me a most valuable exercise in case full notes were taken, not only of the prices decided on, but of the remarks on auction buying in general; for while this is not exactly a science that can be fully taught, a good buyer can make many suggestions from his experience that will help others.

Library architecture has been the theme of most of the director's talks to the classes, the subject being illustrated by plans of libraries hung on the walls of the class room.

The curriculum of the school has now been printed in the State Library bulletin, Library School No. 1, filling a decided need. Miss Seymour has been added to the board of instruction, giving lessons on the printing, editing, and proof-reading of manuscripts.

Language work has been increased somewhat. German is required of the seniors, and is optional with the juniors, under Miss Cutler. Articles from the *Centralblatt* are read in class, the students picking out and memorizing words having reference to books and book matters, such as are chiefly met with on title pages, in prefaces and prospectuses. Miss Cutler has charge also of the Latin, which is confined chiefly to translating Latin title pages. Miss Green gives the lessons in Italian, translating with the class Italian title pages and articles in the *Rivista delle Biblioteche*. The students also look over these articles beforehand, with dictionary in hand. French is still to be taken up.

Of the original bibliographies required for graduation 14 have been finished. The subjects are decided on before the close of the junior year, so that the students have a year in which to work them up. The best of these are soon to be printed. They cover all subjects, and include reading lists as well as bibliographies. The examinations have been divided as to time, some, on courses in which work has been finished, being given in March, the rest in June.

The practical work of circulating is not neglected, for each student has a week's evening service at the Y. W. C. A. Library in Albany, at the end of which a quiz is given on the subject by the vice-director.

Allied to the school interests, though not in the curriculum, is the Physical Culture Club, now employing a regularly trained teacher. The club is composed of two classes, meeting once in two weeks, afternoon and evening, and should help to

counteract the danger of overwork. I must say, however, that I did not observe on this visit any of the "feverish spirit" which has been commented on heretofore — both teachers and students seeming to have learned deliberation.

University extension has made its way into the school, which has had two lectures on the subject by Messrs. Mackinder and Sadler of Oxford, connected with the work in England.

The missionary spirit of the school has evidently not died out, for the students have undertaken the support of a very praiseworthy enterprise in a "home library," perhaps the first of a number. This little library, composed of 20 well-selected children's books, is placed in the home of one of the children, and once a week, from 4 to 5 o'clock, the children of the neighborhood to the number of 10 call and exchange their books; 8 to 16 years is the age limit of these borrowers. Once a week the library school visitor goes to the room, looks into the management, which is carried on voluntarily by a young girl, reads to the younger children and plays games with them. When these 20 books have been read by most of the children the set is to be removed to another neighborhood and library No. 2, a new selection, will be put in; \$25 is enough to buy the books for each library.

A written plate is pasted in each book, with the words

"ALBANY HOME LIBRARIES"

No. 1

Bk. 19

Return to

..... } Address of
..... } library's pres-
..... } ent home.

No fines are asked. If books are overdue, the visitor goes after them, gets an "explanation," and says what seems best under the circumstances. The idea of these libraries came from Boston, I believe, where there are nearly 40 such centres of influence.

Last year for the first time degrees and diplomas were conferred, the regents giving Miss Cutler her degree by special vote. Others who received the B. L. S. were Miss Ada Bunnell, Miss Nina Eliza Browne, and William Savage Burns.

As a finish to my visit I was taken through the rooms at the top of the Capitol building which are to be devoted to the use of the Library School, and having seen these, with their magnificent outlook on all sides, I felt more than ever that the first class ought to go back and take their course over again. Each year shows an advance on the year before, as the best of the old features become established, and new and desirable ones are added.

W. K. STETSON read the

SECOND REPORT ON LIBRARY SCHOOL.

The pressure of other duties rendered it inconvenient, and the calls of the office did not require me to spend great length of time or amount of labor necessary for a complete examination of the Library School. A portion of two days spent in Albany strengthened the esteem in which I have held the Library School. I saw no reason to disagree with those previously commissioned to report, who, so far as I recollect, have both approved the idea of the school and commended its administration. The founding of the school and its continued existence is not the least important of the many achievements for which the American libraries in general are grateful to Mr. Dewey and his co-laborers. Without extended remarks on the general subject which previous reports and those of my colleagues this year render unnecessary, I will simply mention two or three features which seem especially commendable to myself.

1. The managers of the school are improving it, as experience teaches them where improvements are feasible.
2. The standard which applicants must attain to is made higher from year to year.
3. There seems to be a successful attempt to give a broader range to the interests of the pupils. One of the important requisites of a librarian is that he should be able to appreciate the wants of all classes of people, and should not confine himself too exclusively to the non-attractive literary subjects, to which the common courses of study lead one. And I think the seminars and other similar exercises tend to widen the students' outlook.
4. The broadening of the course of study so that it is not confined so closely to mechanical methods as it was at the beginning is also commendable. Doubtless the spirit of the school has never been to disregard the fact that methods are only a means to an end. But I am glad it is found practicable to give time especially to practical

bibliography, to reading and literary methods, so that the pupils may have more opportunity than at first to learn to treat books as the librarian has to, and not merely as a cataloger.

For myself, I concur in the opinion which has always been expressed by those who have reported on the Library School at Albany that it is of great value. It is pleasant to believe that it is in good hands and is continually improving.

G. E. WIRE read the

THIRD REPORT ON THE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

My visit to the school was on May 13 and 14, at a time when all of the junior and most of the senior class were on their way to this conference. Consequently my investigations were confined exclusively to the methods of instruction in use, with some attention to new features. The scheme of instruction has been broadened by the introduction of reading seminars and actual apprentice work in smaller libraries. I was particularly interested in the special bibliographies of which several have already been prepared, notably those of Whistler and George Meredith. The reading seminars on new books tend to a more careful and orderly knowledge of current publications. This knowledge is essential to the right selection of books in a public library. The habit of browsing among the shelves has been stimulated, tending to the knowledge of books as individuals, so necessary in the reference duties of a librarian. I was gratified to learn of increased requirements in the study of languages during junior and senior years.

One of the sharpest criticisms against the Library School has been that of theoretical teaching rather than practical work.

To a certain extent theoretical teaching is the aim of the school, the idea being that, given a right theory, the proper accommodation to circumstances can easily be made. But a certain amount of practice is necessary. Heretofore this has not been possible in all lines of library work. The State library is a reference and not a circulating library in the ordinary use of the latter word. But in addition to the apprentice work in smaller libraries so admirably described by Miss Plummer, I found a complete charging system similar to the one in use in the Newark library, as a part of the school apparatus.

Each person was required to be familiar with it, and what is more to the point, to actually charge and discharge a book, thus getting a clear idea of the time taken; and knowing something of the experience of the public in getting and return-

ing books. I think this latter is a point not often taken into account by most librarians in the selection of their charging system. Indeed it would be a good thing if some of them had to draw their own books a few times in order to learn expedition in this branch of library economy. As you all know, to many persons the library is only a place for exchanging books and they want it done as expeditiously as possible. In this account I regard the actual use of the members themselves of a charging system as a very valuable feature. It is an actual working lesson, a clinical feature, as it were.

The standard of library spirit and enthusiasm is, I feel sure, as high as ever, and the intellectual grade that of a picked body capable of post-graduate work. Their degrees show this, as they are only conferred for higher work than is done in a large per cent of its incorporated schools of its State.

I am only able to present these few points on my brief visit to the school as somewhat supplementary to Miss Plummer's admirable report, and deeply regret my inability to be present when the school was in session.

J. M. GLENN read the

SPECIAL REPORT OF FINANCE COMMITTEE.

The Committee on Finance beg leave to submit the following report:—

They have examined the Treasurer's report and found it correct.

They would emphasize strongly the recommendations made by the Treasurer, and ask the Association to give careful consideration to the condition of its finances. The situation is a serious one. The Treasurer's report shows that we started the year with a balance of \$324, and we now have a balance of only \$99, a decrease of assets of \$224. It is true that \$129 of this was due to "unusual expenses." But "unusual expenses" must be guarded against. They are always with us. The report so shows that the expenses of the conference of 1891 have been paid out of the dues of 1892, and that of these only \$99 in cash and \$124 in prospective dues of regular members, and say \$60 of temporary members, in all \$283, remain unspent. This seems to be an outside estimate of resources. It further shows by comparison with previous reports that the membership is not as large as it was two years ago, and your committee see no reason to expect a material increase of membership.

An examination of the items of the report shows

that for the San Francisco Conference the expenses were as follows:—

Preliminary	\$67.50
President and Secretary	23.66
Treasurer	34.90
Stenographer	75.00
	<hr/>
	\$201.06
Printing Proceedings and distribution	492.94
	<hr/>
	\$694.00

The first three items—preliminary and officers' expenses—seem quite low. It would hardly be possible to reduce them. The only items in which economy can be exercised are the stenographer and the Proceedings. It hardly seems advisable to do away with a stenographic report. As to the Proceedings, the cost of printing is borne entirely by the Association; 1,275 copies of the 1891 Proceedings were published at a cost to the Association of \$441.49 for printing only. Of these 1,275 copies 400 were kept by the Association, and 875 went to the *Library journal* to be distributed as one of its monthly numbers to its subscribers, the *Journal* paying the cost of paper and distribution of these 875 copies. The Association paid for

Paper for 400 copies	\$24.44
Distribution for 400 copies	26.47
	<hr/>
	\$50.91

Your committee are not familiar with the financial status of the *Library journal* and are, therefore, unable to make any recommendation as to the relations of the Association with it. It has been the policy of the Association for some years to pay the expenses of printing copies of Proceedings for the use of the *Journal*, and it would not presumably be wise to alter this policy unless the circumstances which led to its adoption have changed. But if the *Journal* should be able to bear a share of these expenses, it would materially improve the Association's financial condition. The expenses of publication might also be reduced by cutting down the size of the report. Your committee can only call attention to this.

Your committee, in view of the above facts, recommend that the dues of the Association be raised to \$3 a year and that an amendment to that effect be inserted in the new constitution. They believe that this would not seriously decrease the membership and would cover our deficit and provide a balance against "unusual expenses."

They further recommend that the question of

reduction of expenses be referred to the Finance Committee to be chosen at this meeting.

They further recommend that the sum of \$437 representing the life memberships, now deposited in the Bank of Grand Rapids, Mich., be transferred to the Trustees of the endowment fund for investment with that fund, and a separate account be kept of it; the income to be allowed to accumulate until it reach the sum of \$625, which was the amount originally subscribed, the difference having been spent by the Association.

Respectfully submitted.

J: M. GLENN.

W. C. LANE.

On motion of the Finance Committee, voted:—

That the entire deposit in the Grand Rapids Savings Bank standing in the name of the American Library Association, be withdrawn at the earliest possible date after the first day of July, 1892, the draft for said purpose to be made in favor of the Treasurer of the A. L. A. endowment fund.

INCREASE OF DUES.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The recommendations which have been made by the committee, if accepted by the Association will doubtless accomplish the desired result. For a clearer understanding of what they are, I will read them again.

G: W. COLE.—I move that this matter of increase of dues be referred to the Committee on Revision of the Constitution.

C. C. SOULE.—The Committee on Revision of the Constitution would prefer not to have the reference made. They desire a direct vote on the question.

W. FLINT.—The question of printing is really the important question. Suppose that the *Library journal* paid the expenses of the printing this year, how should we stand financially? Two-thirds of the copies go to the *Library journal* without any practical expense, and we get only one-third. It seems to me that the cost should be more evenly divided.

W: BEER.—I read from page 123 of the Fabyan House Proceedings:

Resolved, That the Committee on Publication be requested to consider and authorized to carry out a plan by which a permanent fund may be provided, the income of which shall be devoted to the publication of the Proceedings of the A. L. A., and of other publications issued under the auspices of the A. L. A.

Money was subscribed to make sure that the Proceedings should always be published. This

is the official record of our action, and I cannot see why we now raise the question of printing.

E. C. HOVEY.—The endowment fund is so small that the income would not be sufficient to pay the expenses of publishing the Proceedings. When we shall have raised a fund equal to our votes we shall then be able to carry out the original purpose.

H: J. CARR.—The real object of the endowment fund is not merely to publish the full Proceedings of this Association, but to distribute the desirable portions as missionary material.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The primary object was to secure the full publication of the Proceedings.

M. DEWEY.—The endowment fund was for the general purposes of the Association. The feeling was that we should be cautious about using it for current publications. It was especially to be used for the A. L. A. Index or other publications of the Publishing Section.

J: M. GLENN read from page 127 of the Fabyan House Proceedings as follows:

Resolved, That a permanent standing committee of three be appointed at once, to be called the Endowment Committee, with power to devise and put into execution immediately plans for the raising of an endowment fund, only the income of which shall be devoted to the purposes of the A. L. A.

Sec. HILL.—I should say that the subscriptions were given with the understanding that they should go toward the publication of certain papers which should be read before the Association, and not the whole Proceedings, as indicated by the committee.

F: M. CRUNDEN.—My understanding has been the same. This fund was raised for special purposes.

F: H. HILD.—My board voted \$400 toward this fund with the feeling that it was to be devoted to defraying the expenses of the Proceedings and to distributing general information on library matters.

Pres. FLETCHER.—There is evidently difference of opinion about this; and will some one suggest a way in which we can come to a solution of the difficulty?

W: BEER.—Every number of the *Library journal* is read by 100 people besides the one subscribing for it. The use of any income from the endowment fund in printing the Proceedings would be carrying out its purposes even as Mr. Glenn has read them.

G. M. JONES.—The scheme spoken of at Fabyan's was that this fund should give us a

working capital for the A. L. A. Index and other documents. As I understand it, the principal of this fund was to be used for such work.

Pres. FLETCHER.—Only the income, and not the capital, of the fund was to be expended.

C: A. CUTTER.—It seems to be imagined that the poor Association is doing a deed of charity to the poor *Journal* by giving it the Proceedings. This is by no means correct. The theory on which our present practice was founded is this: the Association would of course publish its own Proceedings, and be subject to a certain expense for so doing; the same type which is used for printing those Proceedings could print off without extra expense to the Association copies for the *Library journal*, which would distribute our ideas more broadly. The *Library journal* pays for its own distribution and its own paper. I am sure it will also be willing to pay its share of the press work hereafter.

W: M. GRISWOLD.—Quite a sum could be saved in the distribution of the Proceedings if they were put in charge of the *Library journal* and sent out at pound rates.

S: S. GREEN.—I want three copies; one for myself, one for the library, and one to lend. It is evident that while we may be able to make some arrangement with the *Library journal*, we must have another means of raising money. The amount that we should raise by increasing our fee is not going to be sufficient to cover the deficit.

J: M. GLENN.—It would be sufficient to cover the current expenses of the year, but not to wipe out the deficit.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the sense of the meeting be taken on the matter of raising the annual fee from \$2 to \$3. I propose to support it.

M. DEWEY.—It seems to me that we lose sight of the main object in membership of the A. L. A.; it is not a question of how we can raise the most money. By the plan proposed you will lose about so many members, yet raising the dues will cause the total receipts to be larger, and, ergo, it is good business. That may be so from a commercial standpoint, but our aim is not to raise the most money; it is to do the most good. We want a large membership, from the library page up to the senior trustee, and we shall shut out some of the people just at the beginning of their course—and that is the time we most need them—by raising this fee. To the older members it makes no difference, yet to the younger ones it means much. For 16 years I have had a deal to do with inducing people to join the Association,

and specially a class of people who have felt the expense. This action would prevent a good many from coming in. I doubt if we get as much money in the Association in the long run by raising the fee. It is unwise and contrary to the general policy of this Association to shut out because of expense any man or woman that is interested in its work. This is a question of meeting printing bills. We have often discussed this, and have always concluded that it was not wise to put up our membership fee. There are several other methods we can adopt in preference to this to get a printing fund; we can raise money by personal subscription or can use the income of the endowment fund. The fact about that fund is this: Mr. Fletcher proposed that we have the endowment fund for publishing Proceedings and other documents, but the feeling was that other publications were more important than the Proceedings, and the resolution as passed makes no mention of the Proceedings, though it leaves the way open for that use. When the committee sent out their calls they did not talk about printing the annual Proceedings of the Association, but they did talk about *Reading for the Young* and about the *A. L. A. Index*.

I therefore make the plea in behalf of those who wish to come into the Association that the dues be left as now, at \$2; that the Finance Committee study ways and means of raising more money by reducing expenses. I should be glad to be one of a few to contribute instead of getting \$200 or \$300 a year in this way, and I think we could much better raise the money from the people who are most able to give it. We should adopt the plan that will most widely spread the influence of the A. L. A., not lessen it.

S: S. GREEN.—I think we could get just as many members at \$3 as at \$2. It is for that reason that I support the proposed change. We need all the money we can get in the various different ways in which we are likely to raise it. I should be glad to be one of the subscribers to a fund for this deficit. The life members are the men who have, generally speaking, greater means than a large portion of those who pay the annual fees. Ask the life members if they won't subscribe. I cannot see that this will interfere with any persons joining the Association.

J. N. LARNED.—I wish to ask if we are not trying to cross a river before we come to it. As I understand it, we have no deficit yet. We are afraid that we are *going* to have a deficit. Let us wait until it comes.

Pres. FLETCHER.—It is a little more than a fear of a deficit. We have always printed the Proceedings out of the money we have had on hand after the conference was over. This year we are not going to have that money. There will be a deficit in round numbers of \$200.

J. N. LARNED.—I second the plea which Mr. Dewey has made. The assistants are not the ones who should pay for the publication of these Proceedings. The libraries of the country should pay for that publication, and it seems to me that it should be a matter of subscription entirely separate and distinct from membership in this Association. It should be a part of the library's book expenditures. Here is an important annual book of which every library needs one or two copies, and the libraries should be called on to bear the necessary expenses. The proposed scheme of raising the dues is unjust, and if carried through will lessen the membership of this Association.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS.—How will the proposed change affect life members?

Pres. FLETCHER.—It will not affect them.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—Mr. Larned's remarks suggest to me a basis of discrimination for which I have been seeking heretofore. I have had talks with members recently and at the Fabian House Conference in regard to this matter. Various plans were mentioned, and I have tried to find something that would put those who were able to pay \$5 on one side, and those whose means and interest were not so great on the other side. Mr. Larned's remarks lead to this suggestion, that the libraries pay \$5 for their subscription fee. A library can well afford to pay \$5 for the good it will get. All the good that we individuals get goes back to the library; we come here not for ourselves personally, but for our work. The sole object of this Association is to benefit the libraries of the country. I suggest that the membership fee in this Association be made \$5 to all libraries, and that the fee for membership for those engaged in library work remain as it is. I should like also to have a volunteer fee of \$5 from those who are able and willing to pay it, of which I should be glad to be one. This is perfectly practicable and I suggest it as one of the things to be done. I should expect the chief librarians of many libraries would voluntarily pay \$5.

Bearing upon the proposition to raise fees to \$3, there are five assistants in my library who have been members of the Association and paid their dues promptly. They have not been able to come to any meeting since the one held at St.

Louis, but they have kept up their membership. I fear any increase might cause them to drop out.

E. C. HOVEY.—I feel the full force of a quotation from an eminent citizen of this town, whom we call Mr. Cleveland, but whom the ladies are pleased to call Mrs. Cleveland's husband; that is, "We are confronted not with a theory, but with a condition." I have before me the figures and estimate made by the Finance Committee. If we assume in the beginning that this Association does not need any balance at the end of each year, then what I shall say will go for naught. I think it is beneath the dignity of this Association to wind up each year either in debt or with a trifling balance. If it is possible to put off the entire expense of printing and distributing the Proceedings, the Association will then have by no means too much money at the end of each fiscal year. The average number of members is 250, which at \$2 will make a total receipt of \$500. The estimate of expenditures is \$800, showing a deficit of \$300. In that estimate the expense of printing and distributing the Proceedings is \$500. Therefore, if the expense of printing these Proceedings is paid for by somebody else, the Association will find itself in a clear balance of \$200 at the end of the season. We must either increase the dues or else give up entirely the expense of printing and distributing the Proceedings.

Mr. Dewey said that this question of raising the dues has been brought up at several meetings which have gone before, and invariably has been voted down, or action taken antagonistic to that view of the subject. I would like to ask him, in reply, what progress he has made. We find ourselves today more in debt than last year; last year we were more in debt than the year before. We have been for several years paying the expenses of the past year out of the year that is to come, and if we keep on, I risk nothing in predicting that we should be obliged to pay the expenses of the Association for 1893 out of the receipts for 1895. I think this is a very important matter, and one which well deserves our attention. Whatever I have had to say on this subject is based on the deepest feeling and interest in this Association. It is a great calamity that an Association like this should be obliged to report a deficit at the end of each fiscal year. I trust that before we leave this place something will have been done to obviate the necessity of our making such a lamentable financial exhibit.

H: J. CARR.—A word of caution sounded by the Treasurer seems to have raised more or less

of a storm. As regards dues, we have succeeded very well indeed. The estimated expenses are based on what has taken place for the last two or three years and the apparent prospects for this year. For a number of years the Association membership has remained, barring fluctuations in temporary members, very nearly uniform; including temporary members a trifle less than 300 pay annual dues. In two years, 1884 and 1888, we had no regular conferences. Dues were collected just the same, and they were paid willingly. With the accumulated revenues of two years we came to the 1885 meeting with a good sum in the treasury. We elaborated our Proceedings and went into stenographic reports, the natural result being an increase of expenses. The balance being large, that matter was not felt to be a serious one. The next year the balance began to creep down. Then we collected for two years again and went to St. Louis with a good balance. For 1889 the schedule of expenditures exceeded income about \$100. At the White Mountains in 1890 we had an influx again of temporary members. That year income and outgo ran about even. At San Francisco the membership remained about the same, but the schedule of expenditures increased, and we ran down \$125 more. I should say, judging from the experience of the past, that our annual expenditures have been about \$135 to \$150 in excess of our current income. It seems to me that our safe way is to hold down the printed Proceedings to a moderate expenditure.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The Finance Committee makes two recommendations. The second one is that the question of reduction of expenses be referred to the Finance Committee, to be chosen at this meeting. From the view Mr. Carr has taken, the Finance Committee will decide how much is to be spent on the Proceedings this year. It seems to me that the whole matter is practically out of our hands. We can depend on the Finance Committee to be conservative in the matter of expense.

G. M. JONES.—I think we would not lose any members by making the annual fee \$3. The Appalachian Club, of which I am a member, has raised its dues from \$2 to \$3 and admission from \$3 to \$5. I believe in the \$3 dues.

Sec. HILL.—The members of the Appalachian Club are richer than the members of the A. L. A.

G. M. JONES.—A great many members of that club are teachers, and it was supposed that they would be barred out by the increase. It has not affected them.

Mrs. S. A. C. BOND.—I have belonged to one or two societies where the fees, instead of being worded as you have them there, not to *exceed* \$2, have been *not less* than \$2, leaving those who are able to give as much more as they choose.

J. P. DUNN.—It seems to me that the idea suggested by Mr. Crunden ought to be voted on before the question of increasing the dues is brought up. I move to amend the motion suggested by the Finance Committee, by making the fees \$5 for the libraries and \$2 for private individuals.

S: S. GREEN.—I withdraw my motion to take the sense of the meeting on the raising of the annual fee, and move that a special committee of five be appointed by the chair to consider the recommendations of the Finance Committee and report later in the meeting.

W. M. GRISWOLD.—There should be two classes of members in the Association, one paying regular dues and the other contributing towards deficiencies.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—I move to amend Mr. Green's motion and increase the committee to nine, including the Finance Committee and the Treasurer.

The amendment of Mr. Crunden was accepted by Mr. Green and the motion was carried.

J. P. DUNN in behalf of the

PUBLIC DOCUMENT COMMITTEE

reported progress and said: The public document bill as it passed the Senate was submitted to the committee in the House, and has been reported by that committee to the House with amendments to eight sections. None of the amendments materially affect the library interests of the country except that to Sec. 59 made in accordance with the request of the librarians of designated depositories which are places to receive all documents published by the government. The other libraries receive only such as the departments and the officials see fit to send. The designated depositories have insisted on the proposition that anything that was worth publishing by the government ought to be put in them free of cost; if they undertake to keep the public documents they should be supplied with all of them. I move the adoption by the Association of the following:—

MEMORIAL TO CONGRESS.

To the Honorable the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:—

Your memorialists, the American Library Association, would respectfully show unto your honorable body that owing to the lack of system in the

distribution of public documents to libraries, and the defective methods of indexing, the people are very generally denied access to the valuable material collected and published at public expense. That your memorialists have carefully considered Senate bill 1,549 now pending in Congress, and are satisfied from their personal experience and knowledge of the subject that the passage of the same would be very beneficial not only to the libraries but to the whole people. That your memorialists believe that an unintentional restriction on distribution is made by Sec. 59 of said bill in lines 10, 11 and 12, and would respectfully request that said lines be amended to read: "And of all such publications five hundred shall be at once delivered, etc," or "And also, of the said publications above provided to be sent to the Senate and House libraries, five hundred copies shall be at once delivered, etc." And your memorialists as in duty bound, etc.

PRES. FLETCHER read a telegram just received from R. R. Bowker, chairman of the Public Documents Committee, requesting that the discussion on the matter be postponed till the session in Washington.

W. FLINT.—It seems to me that the committees of both Houses are unanimous in regard to the measure. In my mind it is unwise for us to go into technical details. What we should do is to use the whole influence of this Association in overcoming the inertia of Congress. The matter ought to be discussed here rather than in Washington.

W. F. POOLE.—I move that the matter be postponed. Seconded.

J. P. DUNN.—I think the Association will make a serious mistake if it accedes to this request. We have come here to push this matter of public documents to a successful conclusion. It is absolutely necessary, if any action is to be taken, that it should be taken at this meeting. We have never accomplished anything in the past in regard to this important matter. This Association is interested as a body in the general features of the bill. It is simply a question of whether all these interests shall unite here on the simple amendment which this committee of the House of Representatives is ready to make, and all pull together for the passage of the bill. I have given up certain further amendments which I desired, in order to get the passage of the bill. Mr. Richardson, chairman of the House committee, requested me to get an expression of opinion from the Library Association on this amendment.

F. H. HILD.—I move, as a substitute for Mr. Poole's motion, that Mr. Dunn's memorial be made a special order for 2 o'clock on Wednesday.

It was so voted.

Rev. Dr. J. B. THOMPSON of New Brunswick, N. J., read his paper on

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION.

(See p. 6.)

MR. G. F. JAMES, General Secretary of the American Society for the extension of university teaching.—I have accepted with pleasure the invitation to say a few words this morning on the subject of university extension. This pleasure is the greater because of the growing influence of your distinguished body in all parts of the country, and because of the distinct power which a well-trained, broad-minded and enthusiastic librarian is in a community. The relation between your work and that of the movement which I have the honor to represent is close and intimate. The system of university extension has been developed, it is hardly necessary to say, not as a substitute for college or university education, but rather as a means of spreading more widely and making more available the opportunities offered in our higher institutions. This is accomplished through the direct contact of leading specialists with those of every age and condition anxious to learn. The particular method developed for this purpose is a series of six or twelve lectures, with the following class work and connected paper work, discussions, and examination. At all times the leading idea is steadily maintained of giving not information but inspiration, not knowledge but the desire for it. The subject of a lecture course is limited in scope, a unit in matter and systematic in presentation. The results of extension teaching at hundreds of centres during a score of years have shown that this system is based on sound pedagogical principles, and is well adapted to fulfill the purpose indicated in the motto, "Not a means of livelihood, but a means of life."

There is here, then, a slowly evolved and perfected system of instruction dependent on three elements, the lecturer, the people, and the book. The training and preparation of the first, the securing of men thoroughly qualified by nature, instruction, and experience for the important work of missionaries of true culture, it is the duty of the universities and of the American Society with its affiliated branches to furnish. The explanation of this system to the people, the revealing to them all the advantages our higher institutions

stand ready to offer to those unable to come within their walls, is a work which all interested in education in any form must be and are willing to undertake.

It is along this line that the active coöperation of the librarians of the country is earnestly sought by those interested in the university extension movement. There are few men and women in our American towns and cities, and happily an increasing number even in the smaller villages, who have such opportunities of exerting a strong and helpful influence as has the librarian. We may have to admit that in the past he has felt his life bound up more than he should within the walls of his own library. Abundant signs, however, indicate that the work of the American Library Association, not limited merely to discussions of library economy and administration, but directly toward a full realization of the duties and privileges of this calling, is bearing fruit. From now on, if never before, the librarian must be reckoned with and will be safely relied upon as one of the active moral forces of the community, and as one, therefore, to whom those who are interested in education along a somewhat different line may and do appeal with confidence for sympathy and assistance.

It is, however, in reference to the third element — the book — that university extension most needs the help of the librarian. In every community a course of extension lectures arouses a thirst for books and reading which must at once be directed and satisfied. The lecturer within his own field finds a most important part of his work in indicating the best books on the given subject, and in showing how these may best be used. The librarian of the town is in this the best possible assistant. Thirst for books and trained discrimination in their choice and use establish as the greatest need in the higher life of the town the supplying of the requisite volumes, and at the same time increase greatly the opportunities and influence of the librarian.

These, briefly stated, are the natural relations between the librarian and the university extension movement. All that is implied and bound up in these simple statements have been, in many instances, clearly seen and realized by the members of this distinguished association in many of the leading towns and cities of the country. What Mr. Foster has done at Providence and Mr. Poole at the Newberry Library, and the great work that Mr. Dewey is doing in New York along the common lines of library and university extension

work, you all know. I venture to instance, however, in conclusion a single example of what the conscientious and enthusiastic librarian may do for this great educational movement in the community. Some of you know the excellent Osterhout Library in Wilkes-Barre, an institution which has seemed to me from the first time I saw it an almost perfect model of its kind. Housed in a building retaining just enough of its original sacred use to give it that air of quiet seclusion so pleasing in the home of books, fitted with the latest improved appliances, admirably cataloged and arranged, with quick, intelligent, and kindly attendants, that library is as it should be, the centre of intellectual activity in a flourishing city, and exerts an ever-increasing influence among more than 50,000 people. It was the head of the Osterhout Library who was the first to see with quick eye the opportunities which the university extension system offers, and the force it may exert when well directed in arousing and elevating the taste of the people for books. Through the weekly News Letter of the library she called the attention of the thinking people of the town to this work, explained the details of the method, and the conditions on which the establishment of a centre depends. In the same publication the first call was made for a meeting to consider this subject; in the lecture-room of the library the first meeting was held, and the resolution adopted to establish an extension centre. A committee was formed of influential men and women who had come to look on the library as a second home, and in it again the necessary preparations were made, the subject and the lecturer chosen. The result of the first extension course in Wilkes-Barre fully justified the thought and energy devoted to the matter. The reference books placed upon special shelves were freely consulted by the students of the Centre. More than one who had lost the habit of reading, or had given himself up to the occasional novel and the daily paper, found to his surprise that well-directed and systematic reading even of such a serious nature as was the subject of that first extension course — political economy — was a source of pleasure and delight. It is safe to say that the librarian of the Osterhout has introduced into the life of Wilkes-Barre a permanent element of great educational value.

What you with well-organized institutions behind you can do for the university extension movement is clearly apparent. What such a system of instruction, aiming especially at a stimulus

to good reading, may do for your work, I leave with confidence to your consideration.

Prof. LOUIS BEVIER, Jr., of Rutgers College.—What has been said already is perhaps sufficient, except on one point. Allow me, in quite an informal way, to lay before you the fundamental reason, as it seems to me, why this association ought to be interested, *must* be interested, in the work of university or college extension. Prof. James has *enumerated* many of the ties that bind together the work of the librarian and the work of the university extension lecturer. I shall confine my remarks to just one point—to lay clearly before you the foundation on which this connection rests, the logical reason why they must be brought together.

If anybody gives a moment's thought he will see that, looking at it on its broad lines, there are two factors necessary for a successful university or a successful college. The one prime factor, without which no college or university can exist, is a man. Sometimes we forget that; sometimes we think that a million of dollars will make a college. If it secures the man it will do it, but without the man it is of no use at all. We all know the words of the late President Garfield on the value of endowment and physical equipment for a college or university. He is satisfied with a wooden bench with Mark Hopkins at one end and himself at the other. The first necessity, therefore, is a man. He must make the connection between himself and the scholar; he must stimulate the individual mind; he must point out the paths where growth can be had.

The second factor is the book; without the book you cannot have a college or university. That is pre-eminently true in those subjects where the records of the past are to be searched. In all historical work, in all study of the social sciences or of the languages and literatures of the past and present, the absolutely essential acquirement of a successful college or university is the book. That is no less true when you come to the physical sciences.

Now what is university extension? If I understand the movement in its broad outlines, it means the creation of a great people's university, organized on itinerant lines, so that the man who cannot come to the college or university has the college or university brought to him. It is a movement by which a whole country in its individual centres of culture—villages, towns, cities—becomes one great university with a class-room in each town and village, where men can come

together in the pursuit of the high objects of a liberal education, where a solitary student can have expert guidance, can come under the live impression of a man, can bring his personality face to face with the personality of a living teacher.

In this great people's university there must be a man and there must be a book. We, as representatives of the colleges and the universities, undertake to furnish the man. Doubt has been expressed as to the ultimate success of university extension from this cause: Where will you get your teachers? You cannot take professors from your colleges without weakening the college teaching; and you cannot ask them to do extension teaching and to do their home work at the same time. The promoters of this movement have not lost sight of that difficulty. A movement is now on foot in Philadelphia for the creation of a school where men can be trained for the special profession of university extension teaching. This is but one of several means which are about to be taken to supply the lack of specially trained men. We, the colleges and universities, undertake to train up a corps of teachers who shall furnish to this great people's university the man; and we look to you, the librarians of the country, to furnish us with books. We look to you to be the local college library in each village and town and city. We ask for your cordial coöperation, and we expect to get it. We do not ask the librarians to forget the prime duties of their profession and to promote a movement in which they have no practical interest; but we want you to stimulate the public interest of the town in the library. There is no better way to do this than to hold in connection with the library a university extension course of lectures. You will see your shelves empty of all books connected with that course, if we have furnished the man. Make the local library the object of local pride; make it the local part of the great people's university; and when public opinion is educated, as it is going to be, it will be the pride of the town.

Miss M. S. CUTLER read the report of the Committee on the

A. L. A. EXHIBIT AT COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION.

The committee recommend

1. That the A. L. A. Library exhibit at the Columbian exhibition be made part of the U. S. Bureau of Education exhibit, since requisite space and money are definitely offered by them, and all other suggestions for raising money prove impracticable.

2. That the exhibit be divided as follows:—
 1. Exhibit by individual libraries.
 2. Comparative exhibit, including —
 - a. Library architecture.
 - b. Appliances and fittings.
 - c. Bindings.
 3. Historical and descriptive matter.
 4. An A. L. A. library in working order.
3. That the exhibit be in charge of a permanent exposition committee with power to appoint sub-committees as follows:—
 1. Choice of books.
 2. Collection of books.
 3. Architecture.
 4. Statistics and for any other subject demanding the work of a special committee.
4. That the committee have power to appoint necessary superintendents and assistants.
5. That the committee, in conformity with any instructions from the Association given at this conference, have power to carry out such plans as will in their judgment best promote library interests and insure the success of the exhibit.
6. That the committee make a monthly report of progress to the Association through the *Library Journal*.

MARY S. CUTLER.
FRANK P. HILL.
MELVIL DEWEY.
D. V. R. JOHNSTON.
FRED. H. HILD.

This report was accepted, placed on file, and made a special order for Wednesday forenoon.

C. C. SOULE, as chairman, presented the printed report of the

COMMITTEE ON REVISION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

[This report presented in parallel columns the provisions of the old constitution and the changes advocated by the committee, was distributed to members present and served as the basis of the discussion of the following day. By reason of its length it is not reprinted in these Proceedings.]

The report was made a special order for 11.30 A. M. Wednesday.

Adjourned at 12.30 P. M.

THIRD SESSION.

(TUESDAY AFTERNOON, MAY 17.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 2.40 P. M.

E. C. HOVEY read the report of the Endowment Committee.

E. C. HOVEY also read the account of the

TRUSTEES OF ENDOWMENT FUND:

RECEIPTS.

Total subscriptions paid in	\$3,560 50
Interest on loan to H. J. Carr, Treas.	3 75
	<hr/> \$3,564 25

PAYMENTS.

Paid for printing	\$135 10
Accrued interest on mortgage notes described below	29 77 164 87
	<hr/> \$3,399 38

ASSETS.

Cash in International Trust Co.	249 38
Notes of Timothy Conally at 6 per cent interest, maturing Aug. 1, 1896, secured by bond and mortgage, interest payable Aug. 1 and Feb. 1	1,300 00
Notes of Robert and Lottie Sanden at 6 per cent interest, maturing \$200 March 1, 1893, and \$1,000 March 1, 1897, secured by bond and mortgage, interest payable March 1 and Sept. 1	1,200 00
Notes of Publishing Section, signed by W. I. Fletcher, President, and W. C. Lane, at 6 per cent interest	650 00 \$3,399 38

There are no liabilities.

E. C. HOVEY,

Treasurer Trustees Endowment Fund.

Boston, May 17, 1892.

The reports were accepted and placed on file. The Association then adjourned to allow of the meeting of the New York and Massachusetts State Associations and of the College Section.

FOURTH SESSION.

(TUESDAY EVENING, MAY 17.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 8.25 P. M. The following committees were announced:—

Index to Subject Headings: Gardner M. Jones, Miss H. E. Green, W. C. Lane.

Recommendations of Finance Committee: Melvil Dewey, F. M. Crunden, Miss H. P. James, Miss Elizabeth P. Thurston, E. C. Hovey, Gardner M. Jones, J. M. Glenn, W. C. Lane, H. J. Carr.

Social Evening: Mrs. F. M. Crunden, Mrs. M. Dewey, Miss M. S. Cutler, E. C. Hovey, C. C. Soule, C. A. Cutter, and D. V. R. Johnston.

PRES. FLETCHER said that it would be a matter of the keenest regret for the Association to enter Baltimore without being welcomed by genial Dr. Steiner. He then introduced Dr. W. Hayes Ward, editor of the *New York Independent*, who spoke on the life and character of

LEWIS H. STEINER.

(See p. 10.)

E. M. BARTON.—In '63, '64, and '65, while Dr. Steiner was Chief Inspector of the United States Sanitary Commission of the Army of the Potomac, it was my great privilege and pleasure to report to him weekly while I was the field relief agent of the Commission for the Fifth Army Corps. As a loyal Marylander and a friend to all who were in trouble, he will not be forgotten by those who were thus in a peculiar manner associated with him in one of the important missions during the War of the Rebellion.

EXPERIENCE MEETING.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen: Judging from my feelings during the last quarter of an hour as I realized what was coming, I think that hereafter I shall be in favor of papers. If a paper had been assigned me I could have found some time on the cars as I came east to have written it.

LIBRARY PROGRESS.

So far as experiences are concerned mine have not been so striking of late as they were in earlier years. Matters have gone remarkably smoothly. Two things exemplify the progress that has been made. When I first entered the library at St. Louis it had a very precarious existence; its supply was in constant danger of being cut off, and if there was ever any talk of retrenchment the library was the first point suggested at which to begin. But I always succeeded in staving off action. As a contrast to that four or five years ago a great wave of reform swept over St. Louis; the School Board was to be reformed, everything was to be reformed. But of all the talk that went on at mass meetings and various conventions, never a word was said against the library.

There is another illustration which has an interest to us all. When I was proposing to attend the first convention of the A. L. A. in 1879 at Boston, with some fear and misgiving I asked if I might have ten days' leave of absence. That was courteously given me, and one of the trustees who was rather advanced in his views of the importance of the library, and of the benefit to be derived from having the librarian mingle with other libra-

rians, proposed that the board should appropriate money for my expenses. That was promptly voted down without discussion, but when the same motion was renewed in 1890 it went just the other way. There was no particular discussion, but there was a unanimous vote in favor. I remember some years ago coming home with a friend, who was a fine musician, from an evening gathering, and being attracted by strains of music, we followed the sounds and came to an engine house where four or five darkies were singing for the enjoyment of the firemen. One of the songs I remember in particular. The leader was asked the question, "O where have you been, class leader, since you have been gone away?" And the answer came, "I have been aweepin' and awailin' in the valley of the Lord." Whereupon he would be vigorously exhorted not to weep nor wail any more. One after another each of the brethren was asked the same question, to which would come the same reply, and he would be just as vigorously exhorted not to weep nor to wail any more. That is what I would say to the brethren of our profession. There is no need of any more weeping and wailing. Everything is going well. One of our class leaders this morning was a little afraid he was too optimistic, but I believe there is no danger. I think that the few gentlemen who are with us now who were watchers on the hilltops in the early '50's, Dr. Poole and Mr. Edmands, will see that their expectations have finally been fulfilled. It was then that they first saw the few streaks lighting the eastern sky, the first herald of the dawn. The dawn seemed to come slowly to them, because little progress was made for years, but the light has grown very rapidly of late, and now, as they traveled across the continent last year they must have found that it has flooded our whole country. We know from the reports we get that this glorious morning has lit up the whole of western Europe, and we feel equal assurance that in our own land there will be no going backward, that the sun is ascending to that zenith from which there is no fall.

LIBRARY STATISTICS.

Miss JESSIE ALLAN.—Mr. Crunden, in speaking of this call for retrenchment that occurs every year in case of many libraries, makes me feel that we should have some statistical reports on the matter. Is it not possible that there should be some tables published in the *Library Journal* giving just the main facts, the amount of taxes assessed, the population of the cities, the number of books

for each inhabitant, the number of books issued, the general cost, etc., so there will be something that we can go by that will be really authentic?

F. M. CRUNDEN.—I think Miss Allan will find just what she wants in the next report of the Bureau of Education.

H. J. CARR related his experience in the public library in St. Joseph, Mo., where trouble was anticipated, but not realized, from the joint use of the reading room by negroes and white people.

J. N. LARNED.—I had received a request from the Secretary to take part in this experience relating, and in order to secure that perfect serenity which is desirable to a speaker, I ran my experience through the typewriter.

ARRANGEMENT OF MAPS.

On turning over my later library experiences, I find nothing better to draw out of them for this meeting than a brief account of my dealings with maps. This subject was considered in a *Library journal* symposium last year, but my final contrivings were then unfinished, and I was not prepared to take part in the discussion.

For some years past I have been entertaining a certain modest ambition to gather into the Buffalo Library a good collection of maps, both new and old, and to arrange them on such plan as would make them most easily accessible for all purposes of reference. This has never been an ambition that I could venture to bestride as a hobby, and give rein to. There is no room, indeed, for the stabling of hobbies in our treasury. Hence the problem has confronted me on no very imposing scale; but even our few hundreds of maps have driven me to a variety of experiments, and have been carried, laboriously, through several changes of arrangement and form.

So far as concerns the larger wall maps, there is probably nothing new that can be done to make them less troublesome. They must necessarily be rolled, stored and handled separately and singly. Exactly how they shall be stored, how marked, and how unrolled for exhibition, are questions of convenience that will find different answers in different libraries.

My difficulty has been with the lesser maps; with those, that is, which are small enough to be spread upon a table or held in the hands for examination, instead of being hung. I began by having nearly all such maps dissected before mounting, and folding them in covers. But I soon sickened of the dreadful mutilation of fine

maps which dissection involves. It is difficult, moreover, to keep such folded maps in any order upon a shelf. I wished to open them to readers in our reference-room, or "study," as freely as we open our dictionaries and encyclopædias. I wished to keep maps of the same region together, and I wished likewise to preserve a chronological arrangement among them. I found it impracticable to satisfy these several wishes, under the scheme of folded maps in separate covers, on open shelves; and I found also, on several occasions, to my grief, that the very newest and choicest of my maps had been folded, by a fatal mischance, to exactly fit the pocket of some prowling thief.

My next experiment was with portfolios. I had a considerable number of them cheaply made out of junk board and heavy cotton. They were large enough to take in most of the maps assigned to them, with one or two foldings only, and they enabled me to keep together the maps and charts belonging together, with some orderliness of geographical arrangement for the whole. But the plan proved inconvenient in its working, and the maps were no more secure against theft than before.

After two or three years of unsatisfactory use, the portfolios gave way, not long since, to what I hope is the final disposition of my maps. I have now put them all upon rollers. I do not, as in the case of the larger maps, give a roller to each one, but a roller to each country, or city, or district, or chronological period, as we find convenient in our classification. The rollers are uniformly three feet long, and will take upon them any map which, in one of its dimensions, does not exceed that length. These rollers are slit lengthwise into halves. In the flat face of one half three or four pointed pins are set, which fit into holes bored for them in the opposing face of the other half. Maps are attached to a roller by being inserted, at one edge (transfixed by the pins), between the two parts, which are then drawn together by screws. The loosening of the screws to insert additional maps from time to time is easily and quickly done. Six or eight maps of different sizes can usually be attached to one roller without being troublesome, and we find them to be convenient for handling in this form.

I have experienced but one drawback to the happy working of this plan, and that arises, not from any defect in itself, but from the prior blunder of the map dissections. The dissected maps when rolled take on a corrugated shape which is

annoying. But the maps which have been left in their own proper state are undoubtedly best preserved in rolls, and most conveniently held together, in such order of arrangement as is desired for them.

For the protection of the map rolls from dust I first employed an outer strip of cotton, attached to the roller with them, and enwrapping them when they were rolled. But the wrapper proved to be an objectionable dust-catcher in itself, and I substituted for it a common pasteboard tube, such as has come into use of late years for the transmission of charts and pictures through the mails. These tubes, three feet long and three inches in diameter, closed at one end and having a cap fitted to the other, cost, I believe, twelve cents each. They are perfect protectors for the maps.

This, then, is the final outcome of my experiments, producing itself in the following arrangement of maps: Under a simple scheme of geographical classification there are 212 groups of maps to be provided for, and these are numbered from one upward, consecutively. For each group one roller, or more, is provided when needed (for some regions, in our collection, are still unmapped); each roller has its tubular case, and tube, roller and maps are identically numbered. For the storing of the whole I have a frame or rack seven feet long by three feet deep and five and one-half feet high, which will hold 198 tubes, none being in contact with any other. If we reckon an average of six maps to each roller, which is moderate, the capacity of the rack is for 1,188 maps. I doubt if that number can be kept so conveniently in the same space on any other plan.

SUNDAY OPENING.

S: S. GREEN. — I should like to tell you how we got our library opened on Sunday. Our library was the first in New England to be opened on Sunday. A member of the Common Council came to me and said he should like to have the library used on that day as well as on other days. I said I should like to, and told him I would write to Cincinnati to Dr. Poole and see what he said about it. Dr. Poole wrote back and said it had been successful there; that before they opened, the President of the Y. M. C. A. was much opposed to the plan, but after it was open one or two Sundays he was very much in favor of it. I had a very good letter from the librarian of the Mercantile Library also. I put those letters into the hands of this member of the Common Council.

When the matter came up these letters were read, and a leader said that with such testimony as that he did not see why the library should not be opened. Then the matter went before the Board of Aldermen. One of the Aldermen came and asked a member of the Board of Directors whether they would do it or not. He said he thought they would if they were asked to do it; so the Council requested us to open the library on Sunday, and then the Aldermen united in the request. It soon appeared that of the twelve Directors (one was in Europe) there were seven in favor of opening and four against. These four were very strong in their opposition. We discussed the subject for an evening and then the matter was referred to a committee of three to make a report. Two were in favor of having the library opened and one opposed. As I said, one member was in Europe, and the opponents of the action felt sure of his position and wanted to have the decision postponed till he returned. The majority made no opposition to that. We kept everything quiet within our own board. One Baptist minister preached one Sunday against opening the library, but the newspapers very kindly did not answer him; they simply stated the fact that he did so, but did not reply. Then a Methodist minister said something, but nobody answered him. After a month or two the gentleman returned from Europe and came to the meeting, and one or two of the opponents of the measure went out of the room to talk with him. When they came back their faces were rather gloomy. He was the manager of one of our greatest mechanical industries, and when his opinion was taken he said that so far as he was concerned, he should not want his family to use the library on Sunday, but he had large numbers of workmen under him and he felt that it would be an excellent thing for them to come to the reading rooms on Sunday. We took a vote and it stood eight in favor and four against. I had my preparations already made and the next Sunday we opened our reading rooms. We had been open two Sundays when I had a letter from Boston asking me how it worked; the City Attorney of Boston gave an opinion that it would not come under the Sunday law. I wrote Mr. Goddard what books had been read since the library had been open on Sunday. He wrote an editorial for his paper, and in a short time the library in Boston was opened on Sunday. No attendants were compelled to be at the library who had any scruples about it, and in order to make sure every-

thing was running smoothly, instead of sleeping after dinner, I went over for two hours in the afternoon.

G: W. COLE.—We have had a little experience in the matter of Sunday opening. Did I understand Mr. Green that the opening of his library was simply in case of the reading room?

S: S. GREEN.—The reading and reference rooms.

G: W. COLE.—Before opening our library in Jersey City the question came up whether we should open on Sunday, and if so, how much of the library should be opened. I referred the trustees to the report on Sunday opening which was given at the conference in St. Louis, and we found that very many libraries kept open their reading rooms but very few opened their circulating department. The trustees were inclined to take rather an advanced view of the case and we opened our entire library on Sunday—the circulating department, the reading room and the reference room—and with very gratifying success. We are open from 2 o'clock in the afternoon till 6, in the circulating department, and from 2 till 9 in the reference and reading rooms. We see no reason why the library should not continue in that way.

DELIVERY STATIONS.

An experience we have had in regard to the circulation of books in the parts of the city which are remote from the library may be of interest. The library is located very near the river and the city is from 8 to 10 miles in length. It became necessary in order to advance the circulation of the library to carry the library to the people in different parts of the city. In order to do this we opened seven delivery stations, and the work has grown to a great extent. At the delivery stations the collections are made by a man employed for the purpose. He makes his collections in the morning, and by half-past three or four we have all books ready in the boxes and send him back on his return trip. We are now sending out about half of our entire circulation, or something like 17,000 volumes in March and 15,000 during the last month, at a comparatively low cost. We pay our man at the rate of \$1,750 a year and from \$50 to \$60 a month to the keepers for caring for the books. This carrying of the library to the people has been very successful.

ANECDOTE.

Miss E. M. COE.—It is so long since I have been in New England, and still longer since I

have been a Methodist, that I have entirely lost the habit of speaking in meeting. I can only tell you a story. We often have jokes on people who come to the libraries, but not so often on a library assistant. We have in our library some sets of engravings, and among them is a beautiful picture of Napoleon when he was still young. A German gentleman contemplating it one day, a little in doubt as to whom it was intended to represent, said to one of the assistants, "Is that a picture of Bonaparte?" She replied, "Oh, no; that is a picture of Napoleon."

HOME LIBRARIES.

Miss M. S. CUTLER.—There is another method for carrying the library to the people—the home library which was started under the auspices of the Children's Aid Society in Boston, and which has sprung up in two or three other places. A home library is a sort of library kindergarten, and means 20 books, 10 children and one cultivated, sympathetic and earnest woman. Of course the children are taken from a class who have few library or other opportunities. The home library should be a training school for the public libraries, and it seems to me that every librarian in the Association should know what they are and encourage the efforts of philanthropic people to start them. I believe there are today many women who are adapted to this work and who are looking for something of that kind, and that the librarian should be able to tell them of this outlet for their philanthropic zeal. We have started a small library of this sort in Albany under the auspices of the Library School, and we find that the work appeals to many people. There is no difficulty in raising the \$25, which is the cost of one library.*

I might say in relation to opening libraries on Sunday, that last summer a prominent English librarian who was an active promoter of a fund to provide Sunday concerts in the park, opposed strenuously Sunday opening of his library from conscientious scruples.

C: A. CUTTER spoke of the

BENEFITS TO BE DERIVED FROM A POST-CONFERENCE TRIP,

saying, among other things: On the post-conference excursion the little conferences that are going on all the time are in many respects more effective than the great conference itself. We sit

*Any one wishing further information in regard to home libraries can obtain it of C. W. Birtwell, 43 Charity Building, Chardon st., Boston, Mass., or of M. S. Cutler, State Library, Albany, N. Y.

here three or four hours and listen to one thing after another, and our brains are exhausted; we have an indigestion of ideas. We may understand, but we cannot remember. That is one reason why I think we should have a full printed report of the proceedings. But in these little hall conferences and dinner table conferences and steamer conferences and car conferences, we get together and talk at ease and listen only as long as we like, and whenever any idea comes up that we are interested in it makes a strong impression.

C: C. SOULE gave a glowing account of the region through which the post-conference would pass and earnestly advised all to join it.

QUESTIONS.

1. Will those librarians who have separate places for charging and discharging books please communicate with Mrs. Minerva A. Sanders, Pawtucket (R. I.) Public Library?

2. What is considered the best process for duplicating by typewriter circulars, book lists, etc.? Is the Edison mimeograph as good as any?

F: M. CRUNDEN.—The Edison mimeograph is the best I have ever tried; I have tried three or four.

G. M. JONES.—The mimeograph is much better than any other in my opinion.

3. Is Mr. Cutter's classification completed?

C: A. CUTTER.—Mr. Cutter's "Expansive classification" is now going through the press. Nine sheets of 16 pages have been printed off and sent around to a number of subscribing libraries. The subscription price for the whole in sheets is \$4. The scheme is used in classifying in two or three libraries already. It can be used in a large library by the use of the Sixth classification, which will have an index. This index is already written, but many additions will have to be made before I put it into type. I think it will be usable about the end of the third quarter of this year.

4. Is there any satisfactory way of numbering the backs of books which is less expensive than gilding?

F: M. CRUNDEN.—I have had a binder's assistant rebacking and relettering some of my books with light-colored cloth; on that we print plainly with a pen the title and class numbers.

G: W. COLE.—What is the cost of gilding? I have recently contracted for gilding by a binder on the premises at three cents a volume.

J. BAIN.—For a letter and three or four numbers I pay one cent a volume. The work is done outside.

W. H. BRETT.—I pay two cents a volume for a book number of two lines.

H: J. CARR.—Six or seven years ago I had a binder come on the premises. Books were placed on the table, and the man paid for his time. The number consisted then of the old decimal class number. The work ran along 13 weeks. It cost a fraction less than two cents a volume.

5. What is the best way of filing circulars published by the World's Fair Commission?

J. N. LARNED.—I simply put them in a scrap book.

MESSRS. BARDWELL, CRUNDEN, BRETT, and Miss MEDLICOTT said that they put them in a pamphlet box.

6. What is the best form of shelf label?

W. C. LANE.—We manage to get along very well without any labels. Instead we have at the end of each row a diagram ruled off into squares, each square corresponding to a shelf. It makes it easy to pick out your way before you go into a row. As far as I have observed it answers the purposes entirely.

7. Is there any guide in estimating the value of a library so as to regulate the amount of insurance?

Sec. HILL.—It is very easy to estimate the value of a new collection of books and very difficult in case of an old one.

H: J. CARR.—From my experience I am convinced that an average town library of 13,000 volumes is worth about \$15,000, and that library insurance should be fixed at the rate of from \$1.10 to \$1.25 per volume.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I think a dollar a volume a better estimate.

J. BAIN.—I believe \$1.50 is not too high an estimate.

J. N. LARNED.—The insurance companies of Buffalo were willing to pay only \$1.25 per volume for all volumes destroyed.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—For the volumes bought last year I paid \$1.68 each. I think \$1.25 too low an estimate.

W. S. BISCOE.—The insurance of a German library was recently fixed at the rate of 50 marks for folios, and so on at a decreasing rate according to the size of the volumes to 25 pfennigs for a program.

8. What means can be used to prevent college

students from taking books from the library without having them charged?

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS explained her dealings with one college student whom she found guilty of purloining a volume, by which it appeared that direct personal reproof was at least in some cases efficacious.

Adjourned at 10.40 P. M.

FIFTH SESSION.

(WEDNESDAY MORNING, MAY 18.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 10.50 A. M., and directed attention to the contributions to the bibliothecal museum on exhibition.

He read the following letter from Mrs. Zella A. Dixon, assistant librarian of the University of Chicago:—

INVITATION TO CHICAGO.

"I write to invite the Library Association to make our University its headquarters next year during its sessions in Chicago. We are just across the street from the World's Fair, which will enable our visitors to see something of the fair in the interim of meetings. Dr. Harper and I have talked the matter over, and he wishes me to say that the Association shall be furnished with large and small rooms for holding its meetings, committee sessions, etc., and that we will insure you all the comfort and convenience in our power. You will doubtless find the University campus much quieter than any place directly in the city."

F. H. HILD.—I think that provisions have already been made for the meetings of the Association in Chicago. Mrs. Dixon is very kind to extend us this invitation, but the meetings are to be under the auspices of the World's Congress Auxiliary and will be held in the hall now being built for that purpose.

Consideration of Mrs. Dixon's invitation was deferred till the time for holding the next meeting should be discussed.

LIBRARY EXHIBIT AT COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION.

S. S. GREEN.—I move that the report of the Committee on Library Exhibit be taken up section by section for discussion. Voted.

The first section was read as follows: "That the A. L. A. Library exhibit at the Columbian Exhibition be made part of the U. S. Bureau of Education exhibit, since requisite space and money are definitely offered by them, and all other suggestions for raising money prove impracticable."

C. W. PARKS (representative of the U. S.

Bureau of Education).—We have not made a definite offer as to the number of square feet, neither as to the amount of money. We have said this: That the Bureau of Education is a bureau for the purpose of gathering information, classifying that information, and disseminating it so that it may aid in the educational interests of the United States. One of its most important branches is the branch of library work; that is the one that must be depended upon for the education of adults to a great extent. Of course the university extension system that is coming into practice at present provides another way of giving adult instruction, but the library has been recognized by the Bureau of Education as one of the most important factors in its work. You all know that a list of libraries has been published in the regular report of the Bureau and that another one is in preparation. The Commissioner of Education feels inclined to divide his space between the libraries and the schools. The amount of space that will probably be available for the whole exhibit of the Bureau of Education will amount to something like 4,000 square feet. There is no probability of its being greater than that, unless on account of a small appropriation some other bureau feels inclined to give up the space that it now wants. If space is given up, then it will be divided among the bureaus that remain; the Bureau of Education might come in for an additional 1,000 square feet.

I will tell you briefly what exhibits are liable to be in the neighborhood of the Bureau of Education exhibit. There will be the exhibit of the Patent Office, an exhibit covering about 4,000 or 5,000 square feet, that will attempt to show the evolution of the machinery of this country. This exhibit will consist of models very carefully arranged and very nicely exhibited. The building is located just north of the largest building of the whole Exposition, the Manufactures and Liberal Arts building. The Land Office will exhibit in the same building and will make its exhibit one of maps principally. We have heard more or less in regard to this Library exhibit. Some people have an idea that it is necessary to have 5,000 square feet of space. If they understood how much space is really available for the whole department, and the interesting exhibits that are going into that department, they probably would be satisfied to accept a very much smaller portion of space.

If the statement will be sufficient that the Library can have as large a portion of that space as it can properly fill, and the amount of money

that is necessary to make a proper exhibit, I will make that statement. As we are going over this matter item by item, I think it is well to have in mind the limited space and money available, and not make a storeroom rather than an educational exhibit by putting in too many objects.

Pres. FLETCHER. — We should like to hear from the committee how this offer of the Bureau of Education meets their views, and whether the space and money seem to them sufficient.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON. — Although the committee did not decide the question by ballot, in their opinion 4,000 square feet is fully ample for any reasonable exhibit. As to the amount of money, the last definite sum mentioned was \$5,000, which in the opinion of the committee is sufficient to make a satisfactory exhibit. If it is necessary to enlarge the exhibit beyond the \$5,000 limit we shall have to look elsewhere for money, but the simplest thing to do is to keep your exhibit within that limit. It is without any question the opinion of the committee that the proposition made by the Bureau of Education is sufficiently definite.

Sec. HILL. — The money which was offered by the Massachusetts Commission, about \$1,000, is very likely to be available; the \$1,000 which was promised by the State of New York is likely also to be available either in money or in work. If I am mistaken the gentlemen who represent those States can correct me.

E. C. HOVEY. — The commission representing the State of Massachusetts on the Columbian Exposition, of which I have the honor to be a member, at the earnest solicitation of certain people in the State of Massachusetts, caused a vote to be passed recommending that the sum of \$1,000 be laid aside out of our appropriation for the use of the American Library Association. This resolution, however, carried with it certain very significant conditions, viz., that the States throughout the Union should respond to some extent, and that the exhibit should be made as a unit from the Association. As I understand the spirit of the recommendations of the committee, the latter proviso has been fulfilled; e. g., that the only exhibit which is to be made shall be made under the auspices of this Association. But I can see nothing to justify one in supposing that the various States will bear their burden of this expense, so that, as a member of our commission, I find myself confronted with a new theory; and I am absolutely unable, being only one of five, to say here today that the Massachusetts commission will give \$1,000 of its appropriation. I should

prefer to be able to report to my associates on my return to Boston that other States have signified their willingness to take out of their appropriation a sum of money sufficient to guard their interests in this general exhibit. I can see no reason why Massachusetts should be the only State. I understand that Mr. Dewey's State has been spoken of. Massachusetts can not start the ball rolling and then keep it rolling all the time.

Pres. FLETCHER. — *Noblesse oblige*. I see reasons why Massachusetts should both start the ball and keep it rolling.

M. DEWEY. — New York has appropriated \$300,000 for the World's Fair and will probably make a further appropriation next year. I submitted to the State commission the desirability of making an exhibit at Chicago of the work we are doing at Albany in the interests of libraries, and I have this week from the President of the commission, Mr. Chauncey M. Depew, a very cordial assurance of the interest of the commission in the movement. While no vote has been passed, a majority of the commission have signified their interest and an intention to support the matter. The sum proposed has been from \$2,500 to \$5,000, which would enable us to make a good comparative exhibit. It has never been proposed that New York should make an appropriation to go outside the State. It seems to me that this Massachusetts appropriation can be secured if it should be devoted to the exhibit from the State of Massachusetts, which will be a contribution to this general exhibit. I have no doubt that some thousands of dollars will be spent by New York in the library exhibit at Chicago, and of course we are heart and soul in favor of making it a part of the A. L. A. exhibit with the Bureau of Education.

S: S. GREEN. — I should think we had better not depend on the \$1,000 from Massachusetts. The view may prevail that it is better for Massachusetts to use its money for its own exhibit, so that we must depend on the \$5,000 from the Bureau of Education for the general exhibit of this Association.

Pres. FLETCHER. — We shall have a committee to attend to these details. I see a way in which the exhibits for the different States can be made a part of the general exhibit of the A. L. A., but it is impossible to go into a detailed statement of it.

S: S. GREEN. — Massachusetts will probably show a large map with the location of its libraries marked upon it. This could be made a part of the library exhibit.

Sec. HILL.—The committee have paid a great deal of attention to this subject both in meetings and in correspondence, and we are satisfied that the members of the Association want an exhibit. That is the first thing to be decided upon. Until a few days ago we were not satisfied where the money would come from. We thought it would be a very difficult matter to raise it in the Association. We have been able to get the Bureau of Education, through Mr. Parks, to make a definite offer, at least \$5,000. To save time, I move the adoption of the first recommendation of the committee.

W. FLINT.—The Bureau of Education will do a great deal besides giving money. It will provide for printing and attend to other arrangements of the library exhibit.

Pres. FLETCHER.—Is the sum that has been offered to the A. L. A. by the Bureau of Education to be placed unreservedly in the hands of our committee?

Sec. HILL.—No; Mr. Parks said to the committee, "You are not limited to \$5,000, but there is no definite offer beyond \$5,000." We have \$5,000 in sight, possible work from the State of New York, and the likelihood of money from the State of Massachusetts.

W. FLINT.—The amount available depends much on the appropriation by Congress.

W. F. POOLE.—I will second the motion of Sec. Hill to adopt the first recommendation of the committee; yet this proposition to turn the matter over to the Bureau of Education is a new one; at least it is new to me. Still, I favor it. It is a definite proposition; there is money behind it, and it is going to take money to carry on this exhibit. The Bureau of Education has been the fostering mother almost of the libraries of this country, and I think they want it to continue to be; and, in my opinion, it is very desirable to keep up that relation. I have no objection to this thing because it is new. I do not understand that it is an absolute surrender of this business to the Bureau of Education; it is simply provisional. All this matter has got to go into the hands of a general committee, and they, viewing all the circumstances of the case, must do the best thing. I was struck when this report was read that there was hardly anything in it but what I should say yes to and vote for. I hope the question of referring the matter to the Bureau of Education will pass.

Sec. HILL.—The superintendence of the whole affair is to be in the hands of the committee

appointed by the American Library Association. The bills go through the Bureau of Education, but the management is in our hands practically—theoretically with the Bureau of Education.

Miss M. CRANDALL.—You speak of having 4,000 square feet. I understood Mr. Parks to say that that was to be divided between the libraries and the schools.

Sec. HILL.—We do not want 4,000 square feet.

C. W. PARKS.—If the library exhibit can be made to occupy one-half of that space better than any other educational exhibits, it will have half the space; if it can be made to occupy three-fourths of the space, it will have that amount; if only one-fourth, then it will have one-fourth. We have a Board of Control in Washington that has something to say with the passing of these vouchers. If we hand in a plan that shows 50 per cent of the space for the library exhibit, and the other 50 per cent for the other educational exhibits, and the Board of Control does not find any objection to that for three months, I think that we can assume that half of that space can be given to the library. That is the fact. My plan has been before the Board of Control for nearly three months, showing that division of space.

The first section was unanimously adopted.

The second section was read, viz.:—

"That the exhibit be divided as follows:

1. Exhibit by individual libraries.
2. Comparative exhibit, including:
 - a. Library architecture.
 - b. Appliances and fittings.
 - c. Bindings.
3. Historical and descriptive matter.
4. An A. L. A. library in working order."

It was moved that this recommendation be adopted as a whole.

S: S. GREEN.—This action ought to be construed as simply the opinion of the Association and ought not to bind any committee.

Sec. HILL.—One part of the report says that all other matters referred to the committee shall be decided by them for the best interests of the Association; all other matters besides the suggestions contained in the report.

S: S. GREEN.—I move to reconsider the vote adopting the first section of the report.

E. C. HOVEY.—I would like to inquire what was done yesterday with the report of the committee.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The report of the committee was accepted, placed on file, and made a special order for this morning.

E. C. HOVEY.—I rise for the purpose of leading up to a motion which I desire to make, viz.: that the final World's Fair committee be appointed by the Chair, and that the report of this committee be referred to them with full power. I believe that the only way in which we can accomplish anything is to refer the whole matter to them, and not as an association to discuss the details. I speak somewhat feelingly from my own connection with the World's Fair. I know that any agreement which may be arrived at today will not stand tomorrow. I think it is fruitless for us to discuss the details of this plan, for the very reason that we shall be discussing them with the light that we have today, whereas the light we shall have tomorrow will be very different. I second the motion of Mr. Green to reconsider the vote adopting the first section.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I think that most of us will cordially fall in with the idea which has been expressed that this work has got to be done by the committee. We do not wish to tie their hands, but I want to enlarge by a sentence what Mr. Green said: that we wish to discuss it not simply to let them see what the sense of the meeting is, but by bringing together all our minds on the subject to add points that would not occur to the committee. Motion to reconsider passed.

E. C. HOVEY.—I move to stop the consideration of the recommendations, and commit the whole report to the committee which is to be appointed by the President.

S: S. GREEN.—We have already voted to take up the report and consider it section by section.

F: M. CRUNDEN.—A motion to commit is in order at any time. I second Mr. Hovey's motion.

Sec. HILL.—As I understand this motion it refers the whole matter to some committee yet to be appointed by the President.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON.—If there is to be any reference I should ask as a member of the committee that it be referred to the Executive Committee. I do not think that a committee appointed so late in the session to act on the report of another committee would be of very much use. The committee that makes this report has had this matter in advisement for over a year, has carried on considerable correspondence, has had frequent consultations, and has worked over the matter very carefully.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The intention is to refer to a final committee of arrangements to carry the thing out during the next year. I think that com-

mittee should include the committee that has already done the work on it.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON.—I would like to have the records of previous meetings consulted to find out whether or not this is a permanent committee.

Pres. FLETCHER.—May I ask that that question be held in abeyance? Mr. Hovey's motion involves the question of declining to consider these points that are submitted to us with a view that they shall be referred to some committee.

E. C. HOVEY.—I withdraw my motion.

S: S. GREEN.—I am heartily in favor of referring the whole matter to a permanent committee, that committee to do the best thing it can for the interests of the Association. Previous to that I suppose that the present committee would like to know whether we are suited with their report. I should rather take this report up section by section as already voted, and then have a vote that in the sense of this meeting it is a good thing.

Pres. FLETCHER.—We certainly ought to consider the fact that the committee of arrangements for this meeting supposed that one of the important things to come before us was to discuss and consider the arrangements for the exhibit at the World's Fair, and have allowed a great deal of time on the program for it. The question before us seems to be on the wisdom of discussing the matter in general conference.

J. P. DUNN.—It seems to me very important that we should go on with the consideration of the report; not so much for the instruction of the committee, who will probably do whatever they want to, anyhow, but for the purpose of getting a general understanding and harmony of action among the members. Each of the States is interested in the library exhibit. In my State the commissioners are intending to make a library exhibit in behalf of the State, and we ought to arrive at some definite understanding as to what is to be done. I think this ought to be discussed. I also think that it is the proper thing to put this into the control of the Bureau of Education and let it be made a national exhibit. I would like to know what the Association wants to do, so that we can tell what to do in our several States.

M. DEWEY.—I call for the reading of the minutes of the Fabian House Conference. Our difficulty on many of these things is that we get together and discuss them and then forget what has already been done.

S: S. GREEN.—Mr. Hovey has withdrawn his motion and we are still examining this report section by section.

Pres. FLETCHER.—We still have before us the first recommendation of the committee.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that it is the sense of this meeting that it should be adopted.

W. FLINT.—What is the difference between the sense of this meeting and the vote of this meeting? When I heard that vote passed unanimously I felt relieved, because for a year this matter has been discussed between committees and the Bureau of Education, and I would like to go back to Washington with some definite information as to what we may expect. If this body is to take part in our exhibit we want to know what to provide for, and I think that that first vote was a very proper one.

S: S. GREEN.—I withdraw my motion.

Sec. HILL.—The committee that has been doing this work does not wish it to be understood that they consider themselves a permanent committee. This whole matter is now in the hands of the Association to make such decision as it may see fit, but I think that the motion which I made, and which was carried unanimously, ought to be adopted by this Association, and I will again move the adoption of the first recommendation of the committee, coupled with the thanks of the Association for the generous offer extended by the Bureau of Education.

F: M. CRUNDEN.—I second the motion.

M. DEWEY.—This talk reminds me of a dog chasing his tail. After a half-hour we are back exactly where we started. I quote from the minutes of the Fabyan House Conference, page 122:—

"F. P. Hill presented the following suggestions in regard to A. L. A. exhibit at the World's Fair, in order to bring out discussion and the views of different members of the Association:—

1. That the A. L. A. should be represented at the World's Fair, and represented in such a way as to reflect credit upon the Association.

2. That this matter should be taken up by the Association and not left to the individual libraries to attend to.

3. That a committee be appointed at this meeting to perfect plans and present them at the next meeting.

4. That a competent person be placed in charge of the exhibit whose duty should be to answer all questions and explain such systems of classification as may be represented.

5. That the exhibit be a comparative and exhaustive one.

6. That a model library, showing modern

methods of classifying and cataloging books, be arranged in one of the rooms of the building.

7. That the matter be placed in the hands of such a person as Miss Cutler, of the Library School. The lively interest of teachers and pupils would result in giving us the very best plans.

8. That each library be represented by plans, methods, blanks, etc., but that it should be through the Association, sent to this committee and arranged in a systematic manner.

9. That at the proper time, say next year, a committee, consisting of members of the A. L. A. in and near the city of Chicago, be appointed to see that a good position is assigned, and attend to such other matters as would naturally come before such a local committee.

On motion of W. I. Fletcher, seconded by C. A. Nelson, the first suggestion was adopted as the sense of the meeting.

On motion of Sec. Dewey the remaining suggestions were referred to a special committee of five.

The Chair subsequently appointed F. P. Hill, Weston Flint, Miss M. S. Cutler, C. A. Nelson, and C. R. Dudley."

Mr. Dewey also quoted from page 131 of the same minutes, as follows:

"F. P. Hill of the temporary Committee on the World's Fair reported as follows:

The committee to whom the matter of an A. L. A. exhibit at the World's Fair was referred would recommend that a permanent committee of five be appointed to arrange plans for an A. L. A. exhibit at the World's Fair, said committee to report details at the next conference.

The committee also recommend that, in addition to the Working Committee mentioned above, an Advisory Committee of five be appointed.

The recommendation of the committee was adopted, and the Chair appointed the following as a permanent Working Committee: Miss M. S. Cutler, Miss F. E. Woodworth, Messrs. F. P. Hill, F. H. Hild and Melvil Dewey; and the following as an Advisory Committee: Messrs. W. F. Poole, Weston Flint, C. C. Soule, C. A. Nelson, and Miss E. M. Coe."

I think it is the unanimous feeling of this permanent committee that they should tender their resignation. We have now new light, we have the Bureau of Education to help us, and if this plan is satisfactory we ought to appoint a committee to have full charge and carry the matter through.

Sec. HILL's motion was called for and passed.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I should like to ask the committee who have made this report if they have been fairly represented in the statement that they should be relieved from further duty.

H: M. UTLEY.—I move that this committee, which has heretofore had charge of this matter, be continued as a permanent committee, and that all matters relating to this A. L. A. exhibit at Chicago be referred to that committee with power.

J. P. DUNN.—Is it not the intent of this motion to place the whole consideration of this question in the hands of that committee?

H: M. UTLEY.—The intent is to refer all matters to this committee for final decision, where they must ultimately go. We cannot arrange the details here, although we might express opinions. The final decision upon all these details must be made by this committee. The committee may be instructed in any matter the Association chooses.

J. P. DUNN.—Do I understand that the motion is to cut off further discussion on this matter today?

H: M. UTLEY.—The Association will be at liberty after adopting this motion to instruct this committee.

W. C. LANE.—Are there not some further recommendations that this committee make?

Pres. FLETCHER.—Yes, and they are included in Mr. Utley's motion.

W. C. LANE.—I hope the motion will not prevail. The object of the committee in making these recommendations was, that they might be discussed in meeting. We have already voted to take them up one by one, and I think we should proceed in that manner.

J. N. LARNED.—I think we may have the discussion in connection with Mr. Utley's motion. I move, as an amendment, that the report of the committee be again read point by point for discussion.

H: M. UTLEY.—I accept the amendment.

M. DEWEY.—I move to amend Mr. Utley's motion by referring this matter to a committee of five to be appointed by the Executive Board.

F: H. HILD.—I second the amendment.

Mr. UTLEY refused to accept the amendment, which was passed.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The motion now stands that this whole matter be referred to a committee of five to be appointed by the Executive Board, with full power to carry out all the arrangements of this exhibit, after the consideration of the recommendations placed before us this morning item by item.

Mr. Utley's amended motion was passed.

Pres. FLETCHER read the first two items of the second recommendation of the committee.

J. P. DUNN.—What is the intention of the committee as to the exhibits of individual libraries? Is it their intention to have the different States of the country represented?

Sec. HILL.—That is a question that cannot be decided till it has been discussed in committee.

J. P. DUNN.—I move that we pass over this item without action. Voted.

The third and fourth items of the second recommendation were read.

Sec. HILL.—Definite offers have been made as to the books. We have a promise of as many as we want; 3,000 to 5,000 will cost the Association nothing. This collection will stand as a permanent exhibit in the Bureau of Education.

The third recommendation was read.

Sec. HILL.—I move that the permanent committee of five have the power to appoint sub-committees.

Pres. FLETCHER.—They have that power under the previous vote.

The remaining recommendations were read without suggestions.

Miss M. S. CUTLER.—It is the idea of the committee that work should be commenced as soon as possible.

J. P. DUNN.—There is one element of confusion about this whole matter. I would like to have it distinctly understood if the States are expected to raise any money. I would like to do what I can to get my State to contribute something. As I understand it \$5,000 is sufficient to make the exhibit. That \$5,000 will be paid by the Bureau of Education.

Sec. HILL.—If your State can give us \$500 or \$1,000 the committee can use it, but the idea is that we cannot tell the Association that we can have a \$10,000 exhibit when but \$5,000 is in sight.

W. S. BISCOE.—I understand Mr. Green that Massachusetts is to make a separate library exhibit independent of the A. L. A. exhibit?

S: S. GREEN.—Nothing has been decided upon as yet. It has been suggested that we make a map of the State, marking conspicuously every town that has a library. It would be practicable to place a copy of that map in any exhibit. The original map would be placed in the Massachusetts exhibit.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The matter of the coöperation of the States will have to be left to the committee.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—We have given, by vote of the Association, the committee full powers to arrange all details. They have made a report making certain recommendations. We have approved those recommendations by failing to object to them. I move that we do something more than that—that we formally approve all their recommendations.

R. B. POOLE offered a resolution that the exhibit of the A. L. A. at the World's Fair be closed on Sundays.

It was referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

C. W. PARKS.—You cannot tell till October 6, at least, whether the Exposition itself will be open on Sundays or not; but if the exhibit goes in under the Bureau of Education, I think you can feel assured that your portion of it will be closed on that day. I feel very confident that the national building, if no other building on the grounds, will be closed on Sunday.

Mr. Crunden's motion was passed.

W. F. POOLE.—I move that an invitation be extended to the foreign library associations and the libraries of Europe to contribute to our exhibit.

M. DEWEY.—I second the motion. Passed unanimously.

M. DEWEY.—I move that on the appointment of the Exposition Committee by the Executive Board the present Exposition and advisory committees be discharged. Voted.

REVISION OF CONSTITUTION.

C. C. SOULE.—The committee have had to do all their work by correspondence, not having had a meeting till they reached Lakewood. We recommend that the revision be taken up section by section. Voted.

G. M. JONES.—If we should pass this just as it stands today, and next year it should be amended in certain respects, would it not have to be considered at a third meeting?

C. C. SOULE.—This meeting adopts the constitution as far as it can. The very purpose of referring it to the next meeting is to allow of further amendments.

The constitution was then read, section by section, each being acted on separately. They were adopted as follows. [Only sections altered and discussed are mentioned in the following report.]

C. C. SOULE.—The majority of the committee move the adoption of—

§8. *Election.* This Association shall at each

annual meeting elect by ballot an Executive Board of five, which shall choose for the Association a President, Vice-President, Secretary, Recorder, Treasurer, Finance and Coöperation Committees of three each, and any other needed officers or committees. The board may also add to its own number.

§9. *Executive Board.* The Executive Board shall transact the business of the Association in the intervals between its meetings, and shall have power to act for the Association in all matters, provided that on request of any two members of the board final action on any question shall be deferred till the next meeting of the Association.

C. C. SOULE.—The chairman of the committee moves the adoption of the following variation of these two sections:—

§8. *Election.* The officers of the Association shall be a President, three Vice-Presidents, a Secretary and a Treasurer, to be elected by ballot at the annual meeting and to hold office until the adjournment of the meeting at which their successors are elected.

§9. *Executive Board.* These officers, together with the President for the preceding year, shall constitute an Executive Board, with power to act for the Association in the intervals between meetings in all matters on which they reach unanimous agreement. They shall elect from members of the Association a Finance Committee consisting of three members, a Coöperation Committee of five members, and such other committees or officers as shall be required to transact the business of the Association.

Mr. SOULE.—It seems wise to have a provision for advice, assistance, and guidance by the older heads; it gives a stable element to the Association. The Executive Board, however, will usually be executive, the officers will represent at least the feeling of the Association, and I do not see any harm in allowing the Association to have full swing in the matter, and electing its officers by direct vote.

Mr. Soule's substitute was seconded.

J. N. LARNED.—I do see why we should guard jealously our right of suffrage in the election. On the other hand, there is a possibility—I do not think there is a probability—that there might arise an ambitious contest for the presidency that would not be agreeable or pleasant. It seems to me we might justly guard ourselves against that possibility, as long as there is no danger on the other side. We have full control of the matter in our hands as an Association by

holding control of the election of the board, which in a quiet manner elects a President.

W. C. LANE.—It is a simpler thing to elect a board of five members than to elect a President, Vice-Presidents, Secretary and Treasurer. On the other hand, the Executive Board if elected will be composed of the five men in whom the Association has the most confidence. They are the men who ought to be the officers of the Association. If it can be provided or understood that they are to select the President, the three Vice-Presidents, Secretary and Treasurer from their own number, I should think it would be a good plan; but if they are to be modest and think they should go outside to fill the offices, we get the unfortunate situation of an Executive Board separate from the chief officers of the Association. The two ought to be the same.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The new provision gives full range to the modesty of the Executive Board.

C: A. CUTLER.—This is the 14th meeting of the Association. We have always had this method of electing our President, and the Executive Board have always chosen the President from their own number, but not the Vice-Presidents, Secretary, and Treasurer; they always have chosen the President from the original five before adding to their own number. The method is this: They talk it over among themselves and they say to one of their number, "You don't want to be President, but you must be." Their modesty will not prevent his election, nor can his modesty overrule their judgment. Supposing they had to go outside? The constitution allows them to add to their number; they could add the person they wish to make President, and they certainly would do so.

W. S. BISCOE.—Might it not be desirable to require them to elect a President and Secretary from their own number? If you take all the officers from among them it would take up the whole board. Why not elect the President and Secretary in that manner, but not the others?

F: M. CRUNDEN.—A body of five men in whom the Association puts such confidence can have the matter safely left to their discretion. They will not make a great blunder.

E. C. HOVEY.—I am a thorough believer in Mr. Soule's substitute. I think the Association has made a mistake heretofore in electing officers as they have. I would go one step farther than Mr. Soule: I would introduce the Australian ballot system here instead of electing a board to elect the officers afterward. We would be sur-

prised to find how rapidly we got through with the election, and I am perfectly willing to move that as an amendment—that the Australian ballot system be adopted. I know very many associations that have adopted it. We could carry out the spirit of the system by permitting anyone who desired to nominate candidates for any office to send that nomination in at a specified time before the election is to be held. By the Australian system, I mean a previous nomination and a secret ballot.

M. DEWEY.—I agree with the spirit of Mr. Hovey's motion, and had noted to propose for next year the voting list plan as used by the L. A. U. K. They print the nominations sent in and give each member a full list, from which he cancels the names he likes least. He may also add new ones. This saves time to the tellers, and chiefly insures that each voter has his attention called to the names that have occurred to his colleagues as best. While I declared at Fabian's for the direct election, I now incline to the old system. First, opinion was so evenly divided that it seemed to me better not to make any change. Second, a man being absent from the meeting may not be thought of when he is perhaps the best man for the place, and would be hunted up by the old plan. Third, by direct vote you might elect a man who would not work in harmony with the Executive Board and other officers. The old plan saves time.

E. C. HOVEY.—I withdraw my motion.

C: C. SOULE.—The method of election by board commits to five men who are usually present at the meeting the selection of the officers for the coming year. I think in the past they have done that very wisely, but I have heard in the back seats occasional grumbling at that method, and it seems to me that it is wiser to allow the Association to elect its own officers. The direct election of the President specially prevents the accusation that the Association is being run by a clique. I am a great believer in popular elections and in democracy, and I think if it is safe in the public elections it will be safe here.

G. M. JONES.—I believe in a direct vote instead of making two pieces of it, and I also believe in having the officers of the Association real working officers, and making the President, Secretary, and Treasurer members of the Executive Board.

E. C. HOVEY.—Two States in the Union have decided to elect Senators by popular vote, and it is being discussed in a great many other States. I think that would be an antidote to a certain

extent to Mr. Larned's argument. The people are beginning to fret under the election of their national and State officers by their chosen representatives.

J. N. LARNED.—In this case no serious powers are involved. Where there are serious powers involved, I am a Democrat thoroughly in the large sense of the word and believe in popular elections.

J. BAIN.—We tried for eight years the direct election of our Senators and were glad to get back to the old way.

Sec. HILL.—I think the principal objection to Mr. Soule's method is that one or two prominent members could get up here and sway the crowd and make it go whichever way they desired.

W. C. LANE.—Would it not as a general thing be considered that the member of the Executive Board who had the highest number of votes was the choice of the Association for President, and would be made President by the board unless there were good reasons on his part why some one else should take the place?

Pres. FLETCHER.—Has that practice been followed, that the one with the highest number of votes has been elected President?

C. A. CUTTER.—The man who has had the largest number of votes has been generally elected President. I remember one case where the question of votes was not considered. There may have been other cases.

G. M. JONES.—I think a solution of this difficulty would be to elect a nominating committee to choose the officers instead of the Executive Board. Then let the Executive Board comprise the President, First Vice-President, Secretary, and Treasurer.

Mr. Soule's substitute was lost by a vote of 19 to 18.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON.—I move to insert at the end of §8: "Any officer not attending the annual meeting of the Association without giving satisfactory excuse therefor shall be deemed to have resigned his office, thus leaving the Executive Board opportunity to fill the vacancy created in such absence."

Seconded. The motion was lost.

The motion of the committee was then carried, 17 to 11.

§11. *Recorder.* The Recorder shall keep a faithful record of the members present at each meeting of the Association or board and of all business transacted.

M. DEWEY.—Much important business will be

done at the meetings of the Executive Board and of the Council, and these Proceedings should be published as a part of the Proceedings of the Association.

J. EDMANDS.—If the Recorder is to keep a record of the Proceedings of the board he should be a member of the board.

E. C. RICHARDSON.—The Recorder had better be left free to simply record the Proceedings of the Association. I move to change the section to read, "The Recorder shall keep a faithful record of all business transacted at the annual meeting of the Association." The Secretary can keep a record of attendance by deputy.

S. S. GREEN.—The Secretary of the Association is not necessarily a member of the Executive Board; the Executive Board may choose its own Secretary.

Mr. Richardson's motion was lost and the section as read was adopted.

§15. *Regular meetings.* There shall be an annual meeting at such time and place as may have been decided upon by the Association at the previous meeting. If no definite action has been taken by the Association, the Executive Board shall decide on the time and place of the annual meeting by a majority vote. In either case the Secretary shall send notice to every member of the Association at least one month before the date of meeting.

S. H. BERRY.—I suggest that the time be extended to two months.

M. DEWEY.—I move to amend so as to read—

§15. *Regular meetings.* There shall be an annual meeting at such time and place as may have been decided upon by the Association or the Executive Board, and the Secretary shall send notice to every member of the Association at least one month before the date of meeting. Adopted.

C. C. SOULE.—I move the adoption of Section 1 of By-laws, as follows:

Eligibility of President. The same person shall not be elected President for two consecutive terms.

Sec. HILL.—I hope the motion will not prevail. Motion carried.

The report of the special Finance Committee was made a special order for the afternoon at the close of the discussion on public documents, after which it was voted that the revision of the constitution should be continued.

S. S. GREEN.—A proviso should be made in the constitution respecting a quorum.

Recess till 2 P. M.

SIXTH SESSION.

(WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON, MAY 18.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 2.40 P. M.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

J. P. DUNN read the memorial to Congress on public documents. Continuing, he said: There is an impression with some here that an amendment to the bill would require it to go back to the Senate and might occasion some delay and perhaps endanger the passage of the bill. It is absolutely certain that the bill will be amended in the House, and if it is not amended, it won't be passed. The principal amendment which is necessary is to give the appointment of the superintendent of documents to the joint committee of the House and Senate on printing, instead of to the President. There are also some minor amendments that are of no particular importance to librarians.

The Senate made this addition to the bill, that of all publications of the Executive Department 500 copies shall be at once delivered for distribution. The House committee has added these words: "Of all publications of the Executive Department not intended for special use." What is meant by special use? I think that these words that have been added by the House committee, instead of broadening the effect of the bill, really restrict it. I move the adoption of the memorial. Voted.

J. P. DUNN.—Is this same committee on public documents continued, or is there to be a new committee?

Pres. FLETCHER.—By our regulations the Executive Board, when they appoint committees for the ensuing year, appoint a public documents committee, and the old committee goes out of existence when the new one is announced.

S: S. GREEN.—Does Mr. Dunn think that this bill will be passed by the House?

J. P. DUNN.—Yes, I have talked with a number of influential members and they think it will be passed, and Mr. Ames has about come to that conclusion. There has been a very strong pressure brought on the House since this bill was introduced, and there are a good many members who are willing to pass it to get rid of it.

J. BAIN.—In Canada all documents published by the government are for sale by the Queen's

printer. A list is issued every six months. The price varies according to the size of the document.

W: C. LANE read the following report of the

SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON FINANCES.

The special Committee on Finances of the Association unanimously recommend the following measures:—

To create a new class of members to be called Fellows, with a membership fee of \$5.

To place the membership fee for institutions at \$5.

To create a class of life fellowships at \$100.

That the Association direct the Finance Committee not to appropriate for the publication of Proceedings a larger sum than is on hand in the treasury yearly.

To approve yesterday's recommendation of the Finance Committee to turn over to the endowment fund the capital of the life memberships now deposited in the Grand Rapids Savings Bank. To take the names at this conference of those who will become Fellows, or will answer for the institutions which they represent becoming members.

The report was adopted.

REVISION OF CONSTITUTION.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—I move that at annual meetings one-fifth of the total number shall constitute a quorum, provided that this shall not be less than twenty persons present and voting.

J. N. LARNED.—I move to amend so that twenty active members present and voting shall constitute a quorum.

J. P. DUNN.—This might cause complications in deciding who were active members. It would be a good deal simpler to have a definite number.

E. C. HOVEY.—I move to amend Mr. Larned's amendment by striking out the words "present and voting." Voted.

Mr. LARNED's amendment was then accepted, and the original motion passed in its amended form.

C: C. SOULE read the section relating to the Council and said: No provision is made for the original selection of the Council, but it is the intention of the committee that the Association elect the first ten members by ballot, and that these choose the others. The first ten members are to be elected at this meeting. The section was adopted.

C: C. SOULE read § 7 on endowment fund, and moved to insert it after the section relating to fees, directly before § 6. Voted.

C: C. SOULE.—I move to add at the end of § 3: "Any member paying an annual fee of \$5 shall be known as a Fellow." Voted.

It was voted to add to § 4: "The annual dues shall be \$2 for members and \$5 for Fellows or institutions, payable in January."

C: C. SOULE.—I move that the following be substituted for § 5: Life members and Fellows. Any member may become a life member or life Fellow, entitled during life to all rights and privileges of membership without payment of annual fees, by payment of \$25 for life membership and \$100 for life fellowship.

J. N. LARNED.—I move to amend by fixing a life membership at \$40.

M. DEWEY.—The average length of membership shows that the interest of \$25 and the principal at the end is worth more than the annual fees; \$25 is equal to 50 years of regular membership, for we get \$1.50 yearly interest, and \$25 pays the 50 cents deficit for half a century.

Amendment was lost and motion carried.

H: M. UTLEY.—I move the adoption of the constitution as a whole as read and adopted section by section. Voted unanimously.

CONSTITUTION

§ 1. Name. This organization shall be called the American Library Association.

§ 2. Object. Its object shall be to promote the welfare of libraries by stimulating public interest in founding and improving them, by securing needed state and national legislation, by furthering such cooperative work as shall improve results or reduce expenses, by exchanging views and making recommendations and by advancing the common interests of librarians, trustees and others engaged in library or allied educational work.

Members

§ 3. Eligibility. Any trustee, librarian or other person engaged in public library administration may become a member of the association by paying the annual fee and signing the constitution or a membership application blank supplied by the secretary and to be filed in the records. Other persons may in the same manner become members after election by the board. Any member paying an annual fee of five dollars shall be known as a fellow.

§ 4. Annual fee. The annual dues shall be two dollars for members and five dollars for fellows or institutions payable in January.

§ 5. Associates. Associates may be elected by the board for a single year with all privileges of members except voting, and shall pay beside the annual fee of two dollars such fee as shall be established each year by the board for associates wishing to share in reduced rates granted to members. But no extra fee shall be required from persons in the immediate family of members.

§ 6. Honorary members. Honorary members nominated by the board may be elected by unanimous vote at any meeting of the association and shall be exempt from dues.

§ 7. Life members and fellows. Any member may become a life member or life fellow, entitled during life to all rights and privileges of membership without payment of annual dues, by payment of \$25 for life membership and \$100 for life fellowship.

§ 8. Permanent members. On payment of \$100 any member or institution may receive a certificate of permanent membership which may be transferred to any person or institution duly approved by the board and which shall forever entitle the holder's accredited delegate to all the rights and privileges of membership without payment of annual fees.

§ 9. Life and permanent membership fees. All receipts from life and permanent memberships and all gifts for this special purpose, shall constitute an endowment fund which shall be invested and kept forever inviolate. The interest shall be expended as the council may direct. The custody of the endowment fund shall be committed to three trustees, one of whom shall be elected by ballot at each annual meeting of the association, to hold office for three years from the date of his election. No money shall be expended from the endowment fund except on check signed by a majority of the trustees.

Officers

§ 10. Election. This association shall at each annual meeting elect by ballot an executive board of five which shall choose for the association a president, vice-presidents, secretary, recorder, treasurer, finance and cooperation committees of three each and any other needed officers or committees. The board may also add to its own number.

The term of all officers shall be from the adjournment of one annual meeting to the adjournment of the next.

§ 11. **Executive board.** The executive board shall transact the business of the association in the intervals between its meetings and shall have power to act for the association in all matters, provided that on request of any two members or the board final action on any question shall be deferred till the next meeting of the association.

§ 12. **Secretary.** The secretary shall have charge of the books, papers and correspondence, and shall give due notice of any election, appointment, meeting or other business requiring the personal attention of any member.

§ 13. **Recorder.** The recorder shall keep a faithful record of the members present at each meeting of the association or board and of all business transacted.

§ 14. **Treasurer.** The treasurer shall keep a full and accurate record of all receipts and disbursements, with date, purpose, and amount; shall collect dues and pay bills, but only on written order of two members of the finance committee; and shall make an annual report.

§ 15. **Finance committee.** The finance committee shall make all needed appropriations, audit bills, and give orders on the treasurer for payment; and no expenses shall be incurred on behalf of the association by any officer or committee, in excess of the appropriation made for the purpose by the finance committee.

§ 16. **Cooperation committee.** The cooperation committee shall consider and report on plans for securing improvement, economy, uniformity, and harmony in any department of library work.

§ 17. **Council.** There shall be a council to serve as an advisory board. No recommendation in relation to library administration shall be promulgated by the association, and no section shall be established under its name, until approved by two-thirds vote of the council.

The council shall consist of 20 members, whose term of office shall be five years. They shall be divided into five classes, so that the term of office of four members shall expire annually. Election for their successors shall be by ballot of the association at the annual meeting, from eight nominees selected by the council by ballot. All other vacancies

shall be filled by the council for the unexpired terms.

Meetings

§ 18. **Regular meetings.** There shall be an annual meeting at such time and place as may have been decided upon by the association or the executive board and the secretary shall send notice to every member of the association at least one month before meeting.

§ 19. **Special meetings.** Special meetings of the association shall be called by the president on request of 10 or more members, provided that one month's previous notice be duly given, and that only business specified in the call shall be transacted.

Meetings of the board may be called by the president or by a majority of its members.

§ 20. **Quorum.** Twenty active members shall constitute a quorum.

§ 21. **Votes by correspondence.** Any resolution approved in writing by every member of the board or of any committee shall have the force of a vote.

Amendments and by-laws

§ 22. This constitution may be amended by three-fourths vote at two successive meetings of the association, provided that each member shall be notified of the proposed amendment at least one month before its final adoption.

§ 23. **Adoption and amendment.** Any by-law not inconsistent with this constitution may be adopted or amended by three-fourths vote at two successive meetings.

§ 24. **Suspension and repeal.** Any by-law may be suspended by unanimous vote at any meeting, but shall be repealed only by three-fourths vote at two successive meetings.

BY-LAWS

§ 1. **Eligibility of president.** The same person shall not be elected president for two consecutive terms.

§ 2. **Program.** No paper shall be read before a meeting of the association till it has been examined by the board or a program committee appointed by it, which shall decide whether it is to be read entire or by abstract, or to be submitted for printing in full or in abstract, or rejected.

§ 3. **Resolutions and arrangements.** The board shall appoint for each general meeting a local committee to have in charge all local arrangements under the direction of the

board or program committee, and also a resolutions committee to prepare for the association needed votes of thanks and other resolutions; and all resolutions offered by members shall be referred to this committee for any desirable revision before final action is taken thereon by the association.

MOTTO.

The following was adopted as the motto of the Association:

"The best reading, for the largest number, at the least cost."

COUNCIL.

On motion of M. Dewey the following resolutions were passed:

That the Association at the present annual election elect by informal, followed by a formal ballot, 10 Councillors, who shall within 30 days elect by ballot 10 others, who with the original 10 shall constitute the Council for the coming year. These 20 Councillors shall divide themselves by lot into five classes of four each to hold office one, two, three, four and five years respectively.

IMMEDIATE USE OF NEW CONSTITUTION.

That so much of the constitution adopted for final action at the next meeting as is not in conflict with the present constitution, be used as a guide to officers and committees till final action is taken.

That any by-law inconsistent with the proposed constitution and by-laws is hereby suspended till the next meeting.

That the Executive Board elected for the next year print the proposed constitution, and have authority in printing to make any merely verbal change that may be found necessary when it is prepared for printing.

W. S. BISCOE.—I move as a by-law that there be a preliminary nomination of officers, and that the five of the names receiving the most votes be placed on a list to be printed, distributed and voted on at the meeting.

E. C. HOVEY.—I move as an amendment that the Executive Board be instructed to adopt some method involving the principle of the Australian ballot in the selection of officers. Amendment accepted and passed.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the Committee on Revision of the Constitution be discharged. Voted.

LIBRARIES AND THE SCHOOLS.

S. S. GREEN.—A distinguished clergyman said lately that our common school system makes the people of this country a nation of readers instead of thinkers, and I am inclined to think it is so. While I have no disposition to increase the amount of reading done by children, I wish to do what I can to improve its character. The movement for the coöperation of libraries in the work of the public schools has done a great deal to make the reading, not only of children, but of their older brothers and sisters and of their parents, much better than it would otherwise be. I suppose that all that we can do today is to consider what features of this work have been brought into particular prominence lately.

One of the most interesting movements is that recently tried in Wisconsin, by which a State officer has been appointed to go into all the normal schools, and while nominally attending to cataloging the collections of books which they have, really attempt to teach the members of those schools how to use books with profit in the public schools of the State. This seems to me one of the most important steps taken lately in this direction. If you can get all the teachers interested in the work of finding out how books may be used by themselves and by their pupils to their advantage and the advantage of the community, you are doing an immense work. Each one of these teachers, wherever she may be, in whatever part of the State, is a library missionary.

There is a decided movement in the direction of having little libraries kept in schools for a considerable length of time. It has been the case in Detroit for some time that these small libraries have been furnished by the central public library to schools, kept for five weeks, and then changed. In other places they are kept for the school term or for a year. There is no doubt that a small, well-selected library can thus be made of very great service.

I have mentioned at previous meetings that I was putting pictures around the library walls and inviting people to come in and see them. A few weeks ago, when the children of grammar schools were just finishing the history of the Civil War, I put up 100 photographs which I have of scenes from battlefields, of bridges and houses and other objects connected with the events of the war, on the walls of the hall, and invited school children to examine them. The exhibition was only two hours in the afternoon, from 4 to 6, at a time when school children could readily come, and they came

in large numbers—I should say from 75 to 100 a day for a fortnight. They would come in little groups and look at the pictures and tell each other what they had learned in their books about them. Now and then veterans of the war would drop in and explain the scenes to the children. I believe this a very useful kind of school work.

Something may be said in regard to who pays the expenses of taking the books that are lent by libraries to the school houses and of bringing them back. There is a difference of custom in regard to this matter. I understand from Mr. Utley that in Detroit they have a regular arrangement by which the school board meets the cost of distribution. Miss Thurston is here and she can tell us how it is in Newton. I imagine the library pays the expenses there, and perhaps in Cambridge. In Worcester the institution provides baskets in which the children carry them to the schools.

W: H. BRETT.—It would be exceedingly ungrateful for me to let pass the opportunity of thanking the librarians, both those now here and others throughout the country, for the information which was so freely given me two or three months ago in response to a little circular of inquiry which I sent out very generally to public libraries. I shall not at this time attempt to give an outline of what is being done throughout the country in this direction, further than to say that I found by the replies that the interest in the subject was very general. There is hardly a library in the country but that is making special effort to render its collection of books useful to the schools. The Commissioner of Education, Dr. Harris, in the last published report of the Bureau of Education, in comparing English and German schools, says in effect that the tendency of the German mind is towards intellectual subjects, while in England it is experimental. We as librarians have believed that the reading of books is a good thing for the children. The effort made in some places has been merely to bring books conveniently to those pupils too remote from the library to be able to reach them, but the advantage to the pupils of having carefully selected little collections of books which they may read under the direction of the teachers must be apparent. Then again the value of these collections of books in a school room in the immediate work of the schools is very great. There is nothing more apparent to those interested in the schools than the very strong tendency of the last two years towards liberal and broader methods of teaching, and in this tendency the introduction of other books plays a very important

part. Beginning with the lower grades the pupils are taught first to observe and describe every-day occurrences, and, advancing progressively, to extend the scope of their observations and to reflect upon what they observe. This of course necessitates a wider range of reading and cuts them loose from text-books. In the study of geography this tendency toward broader treatment is very observable. The same tendency may be observed in the study of history and geography together.

There are other considerations, however, in this connection. The only sufficient justification of the support of public schools by taxation is that they train our boys and girls to good citizenship. To do this they must add to knowledge, patriotism, virtue, and morality. These things cannot be taught by text-books. There is nothing in mere text-books to arouse patriotism. Its source is the history of our country, the lives of those who have lived and died for us. Decoration Day is a great object lesson in patriotism, with its flowers, banners, and music, whose meaning will be lost entirely unless the boy or girl knows what Decoration Day commemorates; and how can they learn it unless they have an opportunity for reading? So in the teaching of practical morality. Right living cannot be taught from the text-books; it must be taught from example, from association. A boy or girl must know the good and the true and the pure in life. The introduction of books into the schools, or the bringing of our children to use books, is the only way in which these things can be effectively taught. In this I am getting back to the consideration of the utility of reading generally. I do not intend to discuss that further than just to emphasize its importance in this connection.

The field of work in the schools is a broad one. There are in our schools now 13,000,000 pupils. Of these more than 1,000,000 leave school every year to join the workers and assume the duties of citizenship. If all of these children came from homes where they had good associations, this work in the schools would not be necessary; but so many of them come from homes where the associations are not stimulating, many of them where the associations are depressing, in some places positively crushing, that the only hope of salvation of these children is what the school can do for them. It is for these that we should work, and it is in helping the schools do what may be done for these children that there opens a great field of work for the librarian. I hope the time

may come when our schools will be equipped with proper libraries for the use of students. Till that time the public libraries must help them.

H. M. UTLEY.—At the San Francisco Conference I explained the system in operation in Detroit for distributing library books to the several school houses. The explanation was published in the report of those proceedings, and it is not necessary to go over that ground again. I can only add what might properly have been said there with reference to the use of books in the schools. Very much depends on the interest which the teacher takes in this matter, and very much on the principal of the school. The teachers, as a rule, are interesting themselves in this subject. They hold monthly meetings for discussion of subjects which come before them, and at least one has been on the use of library books and the best manner in which the books can be used in the schools. From thirty to fifty copies of the same book go into the same school, and of course are in the hands of the different classes of the school. The manner in which the teachers can best interest pupils in those books, and lead them to become intelligent readers and lovers of good books, is a feature of our school education to which no attention has hitherto been paid. They have been taught by text-books, and have not been led to any extent into the vast world of literature which they must explore as they grow older.

When children become interested in a book and the subject matter is taken up in the class-room they are asked questions, and several are required to write essays on points taken up in the book. In this way the contagion spreads and all become interested. The manner of using the books is, as I have hinted, by requiring essays to be written. If it is a book of history or of travel, or of biography, interesting events are selected and the class is asked to discuss them either by written essay or by describing them in their own words. A number are reading the same book at the same time, they discuss it among themselves outside the school, and in that way their minds are opened and they are led to read other books or to continue reading the same line of works. In this way these books are made to train up a class of readers who as they grow older will become intelligent patrons of the public library, and will insist on its maintenance and development.

Adjourned at 4.25 P. M.

SEVENTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY MORNING, MAY 18.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 9.30.

BINDING.

Sec. HILL exhibited specimens of a new material called membranoid which had been thought available for binding library books. Its cost was from 30 to 50 cents a square foot.

W. E. FOSTER.—What are its advantages?

Sec. HILL.—I know of none save its novelty.

S. H. BERRY.—Our practice at the Y. M. C. A. library, Brooklyn, is to employ half morocco when permanency is specially desired, half roan on books that will wear out before the leather can rot out, and duck on periodicals and other volumes subjected to hard usage. To avoid the bad effects of the combustion of gas on our leather-bound books we rubbed the bindings with a cloth saturated with sperm oil. This was applied once a year, but not in such amount as to greatly change the colors. The substitution of electricity for gas light prevented the experiment from being continued long enough to warrant an opinion as to its success.

W. A. BARDWELL.—We often repair in the library volumes with the leather backs injured or decayed while the sewing itself remains firm, by replacing the leather with a cambric back and then covering them with paper.

Pres. FLETCHER.—This is much the same as is done at the Boston Public Library, only there cloth is used entirely.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON read his paper on

BINDING.

(See p. 13.)

Miss COE.—The New York Free Circulating Library pays \$1,000 a year to a binder and his assistant, besides furnishing room, tools, and material. In return he contracts to bind at least 100 volumes a week. The number bound, however, exceeds this, averaging 425 a month; 75 per cent of this binding is in duck and not lettered, as paper covers are used. There is considerable work done in half morocco, and a large number of pamphlets are put in flexible binding. He is exceedingly successful in imitating old binding, as is so desirable in case of broken sets, and we are not obliged to send out any of our work. The expense for material the last year was \$307, and \$31 was spent in repairing or replacing tools.

R. B. POOLE read his paper on

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF BINDING.

(See p. 15.)

Sec. HILL.—I move that the order of business be changed so that the election of officers come directly after the paper by Mr. Iles. Voted.

G: ILES read portions of his paper on

EVALUATION OF LITERATURE.

(See p. 18.)

and said: An amateur photographer goes to a library, and finds from 50 to 60 titles under the name of photography. There is nothing to tell him which is the best book upon the subject; there is nothing to warn him against any book that is faulty; there is nothing to tell him that in a large book catalogued under another heading there is a certain chapter which is just what he wants. There is springing up a very wide public interest, as I happen to know, in science, more particularly, I should say, in the application of electricity to traction, to long-distance telephoning, to electro-technics in the transmission of signals and of music. There is an immense curiosity on all these subjects, but there is no guidance in the public library for an inquirer. I think that many new readers would be attracted to public libraries if they knew that they could find there on record for reference at any moment thoroughly competent, impartial guidance. Of course it would have to be very brief, but it would be what a very competent man would say to a young man or young woman as they successively came before him. I have heard Mr. Russell Sturgis give in a few minutes a critical account of some literature of the fine arts, and I have regretted very much that what he said was not taken down for the benefit of inquirers in public libraries. I often think: "Why should he have wasted all that information on me, or two or three more, when it might have been made serviceable for the whole country?" I have felt very greatly indebted indeed to the assistance that I have received from librarians at one time or another. I will single out as one of them Mr. Baker, of Columbia College Library in New York, who helped me not a little in getting together my economic bibliography, yet it would not be right for me to go to Mr. Baker for every question that should arise in my mind; but if the information in certain lines of literature that Mr. Baker possesses were put on record in his library I should not be under the necessity of annoying him from time to time. I think we

should put this expert valuation of books on record for the benefit of the whole people.

J. N. LARNED.—The advantages of this proposal are very obvious. There is no question in the minds of many here of the excellent results that would come from such an arrangement. The real question is one of practicability. We have not heard from Mr. Iles what his idea is as to the mode in which this can be done. Who is to do the organizing and administering in this very large scheme of work, which is admirable and most desirable if only we can accomplish it?

G: ILES.—The suggestion is put before this meeting that that point may be discussed, and definite proposals may grow out of the discussion. My own view is that there ought to be a central office somewhere in some great city, with a permanent staff. It is not for me to say how many, but as many as would be necessary. Suppose it cost \$10 a book to have a thoroughly competent review made and to have the cards of the review spread throughout the country; that would be very little money to pay. When current literature is once in hand, it will then be in order to take up the principal older books and work backward upon them.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I think we can all see that in the Library Bureau already well established we have a provision for the material part of the work, while in the Publishing Section of this Association, which has been living a precarious existence for several years, feeling its way into a field of work, it seems to me that we have a foreshadowing provision for the intellectual part of that work, and between the Publishing Section and the Library Bureau we have the beginnings of the organization that is necessary. I hope that if anything profitable comes out of this discussion, it will be along the line of strengthening such beginnings as we have made. I shall be very glad if this paper which has been presented, and what shall be said about it this morning, shall interest you all more in this effort to bring together such work as we can do in these lines. Reviewing books in this way is the bibliographical work we have talked about so much. The Publishing Section and the Library Bureau are the beginnings of this scheme.

J. EDMANDS.—Reference is made to an effort to secure the publication of these reviews in a large number of papers throughout the country. Is it practicable to induce the publishers of these papers to depend on these reviews instead of furnishing their very hastily and crudely prepared reviews?

G: ILES.—I have been doing some work during the winter for Mr. McClure, who manages the largest newspaper syndicate in New York, and I have asked him what he thought of it. He says he would buy the reviews if they were ready when the books were published and if the reviewers were well known. He thinks that the idea is feasible.

M. DEWEY.—No one has ever doubted the great value of the A. L. A. catalog. At our '79 meeting in Boston we subscribed what we thought money enough to carry it through, engaged Mr. F. B. Perkins on the work, and had he not been carried off by a larger salary to the San Francisco Public Library, we should doubtless have issued it; but the subscriptions were payable in such a way that the loss of Mr. Perkins necessitated delay. The Bureau of Education, both through Gen. Eaton and Commissioner Dawson, agreed to publish it if we prepared it. In 1883 the editorial charge was turned over to me, not because I had either time or ability to undertake it, but because the plan was mine, and I had full faith that sooner or later a way would be found to carry it through. The time is now come. We must have a model library for the World's Fair, and this is nothing else than the A. L. A. catalog. New York, after years of waiting, has just passed a law appropriating \$25,000 for encouraging public libraries in the State, and \$30,000 next year, and thereafter \$50,000 a year for school libraries. Both laws require all books to be from a selected list. We are at a point where we cannot defer making an A. L. A. catalog any longer, even if we tried. Besides these great demands, the libraries of the country are more and more printing annotated finding lists and bulletins which are really parts of the A. L. A. catalog, which is only a select list of books with the best possible short notes for the guidance of readers. The air is full of university extension work, and this in all its phases is built upon the library as a corner-stone, and uses at every turn lists of books with carefully prepared annotations. The Chautauqua courses, reading circles, societies for home study, correspondence schools and colleges, and scores of other movements, are all demanding just such help, and if they cannot find what they wish, are making the best substitute time and money will allow. Like Fabius, we have waited most patiently, but the right moment has now come. The proposition of Mr. Iles is intimately connected with the A. L. A. catalog plan. His proposed reviews are only longer

notes, and will be the best conceivable basis on which to make the shorter notes needed for economy in printing catalogs. The least this Association could do with such a proposition at such a time would be to show its warm interest by appointing a strong committee to examine this subject thoroughly; and if Mr. Iles' plan is not found practicable in all its details, to report such modifications as may be necessary to insure to American libraries the immense practical advantages that will come from systematic appraisal by the best authorities of the value of at least the more prominent books.

W. F. POOLE.—We are here to give an opportunity to everybody that has an idea on any subject connected with libraries to bring it out and see what there is in it. Mr. Iles has written a very interesting paper, and I am very glad he has brought it before this Association. I see some advantages in this scheme and some disadvantages. I hope the Association will not take any definite action in committing itself to it. If it is a good thing, it is going to work itself whether we advocate it or not. I do not think it is quite in the line of the index work we have done. It is the expressing of opinions about books. Good people have different opinions about the same book. I think I can bring some very strong objections against carrying out this thing. I will mention just one. It is proposed that the American Library Association appoint a committee to do this. Who will be that committee? Will you act on it? I know you are too busy. Will I act on it? I am too busy. Will Mr. Winsor take a position on it? I know he will not. Who is there in this Association that is competent to write notices of all sorts of books that come out week after week as an authority? I do not know a man. I am not competent. I do not think you, Mr. President, are competent. A man can review books on his own specialty and such reviews will be valuable, but he cannot write on all subjects.

I want this proposition received kindly. I want Mr. Iles to be thanked for bringing it before us; and then I want time to think about it, and if this thing is to be adopted I want an opportunity to say something more about it. I do not want this Library Association committing itself to everything. That is not our purpose.

G: ILES.—Mr. Poole has a little misunderstood my suggestion, which is not that members of this Association, whether on the committee or not, shall be the reviewers, but that they shall take such steps as may be necessary for the organization of

a corps of reviewers. There may not be a single member of this Association on that list of reviewers, should it ever take shape and be got together. But if these reviewers are to have the confidence of the American Library Association, and their review cards are to be used and placed on file, they must be appointed directly or indirectly by this Association. The Association must have some say as to who these men shall be. That Dr. Poole or other busy men should actually write reviews was never in my thought, but that you should act to get these reviews written is certainly my thought. I do not see how it is to be done otherwise.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the Executive Board be instructed to appoint a special committee on this subject, who shall report to the Executive Board, and if a practicable plan is found available, that the Board be authorized to take action before the next meeting.

I make this motion just because busy men have no time to do this thing, and we must find a way to secure this greatly needed result. There should, of course, be time to think about this, but this cooperative preparation of expert opinions as to the best books was proposed at the Boston meeting in 1879, discussed, and unanimously and enthusiastically supported. We raised a quantity of money by subscription, engaged Mr. Perkins to do the editorial work, and actually did a quantity of work in these lines. The Association has never for one moment taken a back track on this question. Three or four times it has voted unanimously to go on. We have had thirteen years to talk about this, and there has been only a single opinion. What Mr. Iles said is perfectly true. If we simply thank him for presenting this paper we repeat our weak inaction and nothing is accomplished. We should appoint a committee to take this into consideration, and to see if the plan presented by Mr. Iles or some other is practicable. Then the board can go right ahead and do what can be done in this way. If they do not find a practicable plan they will stop right there.

W. T. PEOPLES.—I move as an amendment that the Chair appoint the committee instead of the Executive Board.

M. DEWEY.—I accept the amendment. Voted.

The President appointed R. R. Bowker, Geo. Iles, S. H. Berry, D. V. R. Johnston, and W. T. Peoples.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

M. DEWEY.—I move that as in previous years an informal ballot be taken for the five members of the Executive Board, and that the ten who

receive the highest number of votes be balloted for on formal ballot, the five who then receive the highest number of votes to be declared elected. Voted.

Pres. FLETCHER appointed as tellers Messrs. S. H. Berry, G. W. Cole, G. E. Wire, and T. L. Cole.

LIBRARY CONGRESS IN CHICAGO.

While the ballot was taken W. F. Poole was asked to give an account of the proposed Library Congress at Chicago.

W. F. POOLE.—The World's Congress Auxiliary has been organized, the officers of which are the officers of the Exposition. It has been approved by the U. S. government. Its purpose is to organize a series of congresses which shall bring together for mutual acquaintance leading men, leading scholars, and specialists who may attend the Exposition of 1893. The business of this auxiliary has been put into the hands of general committees, and these committees have been still further subdivided, each with its own sub-chairman and its own sub-congress. The committee which I wish to call to your attention is the Committee on Literary Congresses, of which I have the honor to be chairman. It has been divided into four sections, each having its own congress. The first section is libraries. That is put first. The second is historical literature, the third is language and philology, the fourth is authors and general literature. You are interested in the one on libraries. Mr. Hild of the Chicago Public Library is the chairman of this sub-committee, and associated with him is Mr. Norman Williams, one of the trustees of the Crerar Library, and Mr. D. L. Shorey. Some of you have received our circular asking you to serve on the Advisory Council, and many of you have accepted. The duty expected of you is that you will take this into consideration and give us what help you can. This meeting which we are to hold is an international congress for foreign libraries. We shall have a good many distinguished librarians from the old countries. In other words, it is to be a duplicate, I hope, of that congress of 1877 which was held in London and which many of us attended. All of us who were there had a most enjoyable time. Those men are now coming over here and they will probably unite with us. It has been the policy of this general committee to use as much as we can the national societies that treat on these subjects. For instance, in regard to libraries; we recognize the A. L. A. as the National Library Association, and we want to

operate through it, we want to use its machinery. We recognize the American Historical Association and the American Antiquarian Society and the Boston Historical Society, and so on down through the 220 historical societies in the United States.

The meetings will be held in the new art building which is now being erected at an expense of \$400,000 or \$500,000, which will be permanently occupied by the Art Association of Chicago. It is on Michigan avenue, near Evans and Monroe streets, in the middle of the city near the great hotels, whereas the Exposition itself is situated at Jackson Park, nine miles distant; hence there will be opportunity for those who board at the hotels or have friends in town to attend these meetings without inconvenience. The different sections, of which there are nineteen, will embrace almost every subject in science and art, and benevolence and political economy, and each of them has its congress. The proceedings of these congresses are to be reported and printed, and distributed all over the world; hence I hope a good many of our people who are competent to write will appear with a paper, and will help to contribute to that preliminary exercise of our congress.

There has been a circular prepared by this Committee on Literary Congresses which gives an outline of the scheme. A copy can be secured on application to Mr. Hild, who is the chairman of the sub-committee, or to me, or to the secretaries of the World's Auxiliary. In this Committee on Literary Congresses there are eighteen persons, and they are the persons who are supposed to be the leading literary people in the city of Chicago.

PRES. FLETCHER.—We do not understand the relations of the proposed congress to the A. L. A.

W. F. POOLE.—That has not been definitely marked out. The A. L. A. has this thing in their control and can do about as they have a mind to. We come to the A. L. A. for advice and for orders. As I shall have something to do with that business, I assure you we shall not object to anything which the Association may want.

PRES. FLETCHER.—Is this an international meeting and not strictly a meeting of the A. L. A.? Will it be held under different rules, etc.?

W. F. POOLE.—Suppose we have both? This auxiliary promises to furnish all the rooms that are necessary and pay all the bills. We can have just as many meetings as we want, our own meeting and an international.

W. C. LANE.—Should the invitations to foreign

libraries be sent by the committees in Chicago or the A. L. A.?

W. F. POOLE.—They have been sent by the committee. The date is for the second week in July.

CHICAGO'S CLIMATE.

Some find Chicago to be a summer resort, and we have made strong statements on this subject. The librarians from the East started from Boston the year of our Milwaukee meeting on a very hot day, and they found it growing hotter all the way, and when they got to Chicago it was red hot. They had a warm time of it the first night. I have lived in Chicago for 18 years, and I never saw anything to equal that day. We have in Chicago about two days in the year when the wind goes down and it is very hot. It is no hotter than it is in Boston or Cleveland, but the rest of the time we get the summer resort weather. The hot weather usually comes the first week in July, so you will escape it in the second.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—St. Louis people regard Chicago as a refuge in hot weather.

PRES. FLETCHER.—I call attention to the offer of Chicago University to put its rooms and other facilities at the disposal of the Association. (See page 48.)

W. F. POOLE.—I think it unnecessary to take any action, as a place of meeting is to be provided by the World's Congress Auxiliary.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the thanks of the Association be extended to the Chicago University Library for its kind invitation, and that the invitation be referred to the Executive Board. Voted unanimously.

THE BUREAU OF EDUCATION AND LIBRARIES.

M. DEWEY.—Our purpose should be to secure in this visit to Washington what we have so long wanted, a library officer in the Bureau of Education. When we went to Washington twelve years ago Commissioner Eaton agreed to appoint such a person if he could find a satisfactory man to do the work and give his entire time to looking after general library interests. That is the proper place for it to be done. I therefore offer the following:—

Resolved, That the American Library Association respectfully represents to the United States Commissioner of Education that the rapidly growing library interests of this country urgently need such assistance as can be satisfactorily rendered only by the central office of the general government. The recognized importance of libraries as an essential part of the American system of edu-

cation, which the Bureau was founded to foster, seems to justify the request, which we most earnestly and respectfully urge, that at least one officer shall be employed by the Bureau who shall devote his whole time to the general interest of American libraries.

Referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

BOOKS IN THE MAILS.

R. B. POOLE.—The government is now carrying paper-covered books through the mails which have a number attached to them, and are issued at regular intervals so as to be classed as periodicals, and they go at the rate of one cent a pound; whereas if you send a library book of value you are obliged to pay eight cents a pound. This is an unjust discrimination. Most of these books (about 90 per cent) are by foreign authors, a large proportion is of the lowest class, and many of a vicious if not immoral character. I therefore offer the following:—

Resolved, That Senate bill 2,825 and House bill 5,067, "to amend the postal laws so as to prevent certain classes of books from being transmitted through the mails as second-class matter," receives the earnest and hearty support of the American Library Association, and the passage of the same is urgently recommended.

Resolved, That the Secretary of this Association be instructed to send a copy of these resolutions to Hon. John S. Henderson, chairman of the Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads of the House of Representatives, and to Hon. Philatus Sawyer, chairman of the Post Office Committee, United States Senate.

Referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

S. H. BERRY reported the result of the informal ballot as follows:—

Melvil Dewey 105, F. M. Crunden 96, F. P. Hill 92, C. C. Soule 89, C. A. Cutter 86, Dr. W. F. Poole 17, W. I. Fletcher 14, F. H. Hild 12, J. N. Larned 11, Miss H. P. James 6.

C. C. SOULE.—The Association has my hearty interest and will have my earnest cooperation in its work, but I cannot act upon this committee.

E. J. FARQUHAR.—I move that the informal ballot be made formal by declaring the first five names on the list of nominees elected as the first five members of the Executive Board, to add to their number and elect the officers.

M. DEWEY.—I rise to a point of order. Having ordered an informal ballot we cannot change it to a formal. Besides, it is a vicious precedent, as it destroys the chance for members to express their preference fully and fairly.

The President ruled Mr. Farquhar's motion out of order, and the formal ballot was ordered.

H. J. CARR.—It is very desirable that a woman should serve on this committee, and I suggest that Miss James' name be substituted for Mr. Soule's.

Mr. BERRY subsequently reported for the tellers the following result of the formal ballot for Executive Board:—

Melvil Dewey 81, F. M. Crunden 79, C. A. Cutter 74, F. P. Hill 73, Hannah P. James 72.

J. BAIN spoke on the use and value of

PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

In the Toronto Public Library, of the more popular magazines, such as the *Century*, *Harper*, and *Scribner*, there are taken for circulation 20 copies each; of others like the *Nineteenth Century*, *Chambers' Journal*, and *Strand*, 10 each; and of the less popular 5 each. Considerable pressure has been brought to bear of late to increase these numbers, and I wish to gather the views of the members of the A. L. A. on the subject. Periodicals contain a proportion of reading matter which it is desirable should be circulated, and a small number of them are very valuable, and as a whole they are extremely popular with readers. Most of the librarians whom I have consulted are of the opinion that the demand could be supplied better by bound volumes, thus avoiding the great waste which must occur when monthly numbers are freely circulated. They say too that monthly numbers do not reach the class for whom they were intended, and that the circulation is at the expense of the bookseller. To supply anything like the demand which a generous issue would create would cost a large sum. The reasons given for circulating magazines would apply equally well to periodicals like the *Spectator*, *Saturday Review*, *Nation*, *Critic*, etc., and even to the ordinary weekly papers.

T. SOLBERG.—I suppose I was asked to speak on this subject because of my twofold experience, first as a librarian, and second as a bookseller. I became interested or directly concerned in periodical literature about twenty years ago, when I began getting together material for some special bibliographies; and in working through collections in several libraries of this country, I was deeply impressed with the amount of valuable material hidden away in sets, not only in sets of magazines, but of society transactions and similar publications. This was, of course, before the time of Poole's Index; but ever since the publication of that volume my method has been to take a set of periodicals, work through volume by

volume without regard to the index, finding that a good many things of value to me had not been considered of sufficient value to the indexer to be put on record in an alphabetical index. In society transactions many things of highest importance have not yet been indexed, and one point I would like to urge upon librarians present is the value and the need of an index of that particular class of periodical literature. It is hardly indexed at all as yet, except as certain societies have published indexes of their own transactions. There can be no doubt that a general index to all the English society transactions would be of immense value. I need not waste any time in urging the value of periodical literature. But I will refer to a suggestion received in speaking this morning with a prominent librarian with regard to the commercial value of scientific periodical literature in a library. Text-books upon scientific or general topics go out of date, but a scientific periodical never goes out of date.

Turning to the bookseller's point of view, I can say perhaps little that I have not already said to individual members. The important question that confronts a librarian in filling up periodical sets and gathering into his library volumes that have taken a new, a fixed and important place in reference literature, is what he can take now to advantage and what he can leave for the future. No librarian can buy all the sets of periodicals; some they want more than others, and of the ones they want more particularly, some can be left for future purchase on the ground that they will be equally accessible then. A great many sets are becoming from month to month more difficult to make up. All these sets the wise librarian will get as soon as he can.

J. N. LARNED.—I would like to have Mr. Solberg mention a few periodicals in general literature which are disappearing rapidly from the market.

T. SOLBERG.—I do not think I could give a very definite answer without taking more time than your patience would grant. If a library should want a set of the *Argosy*, *Contemporary*, or *Fortnightly Review*, I should buy at once.

R. B. POOLE.—Is there a very considerable number of libraries in the country that are filling up their sets?

T. SOLBERG.—Yes; from year to year the desire to have complete sets is growing.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I remember that several years ago I made a prediction that periodical sets were going to be among the scarcest and most

desirable books for public libraries. From the pecuniary standpoint, the greatest mistake in life of the getters up of the periodical index was in not forming some kind of a stock company to corner all the periodicals.

W. C. LANE.—In connection with the subject of filling up sets, I would ask whether a considerable number of educational, sanitary, and other State or government reports are not indexed in the new A. L. A. Index?

Pres. FLETCHER.—They are.

W. C. LANE.—I would suggest that it would be equally desirable for libraries to try and complete their sets of these publications. We have been trying to do something of the kind, and we find very frequently that back numbers cannot be furnished by the government. Moreover, in applications the rule is, first come, first served, and those who put off an attempt to fill up a set will find it very difficult to do so.

E. J. FARQUHAR.—In regard to the usefulness of the periodicals, perhaps two facts found by long experience in the actual working of a library may be of weight. In the Patent Office Library I have made a series of observations as to the relative use of periodicals and of books in the actual work of the office. It has appeared that references are as often had to periodicals as they are to books in the ordinary sense. Again, whenever there are general indexes of periodicals we find that these are among the books most useful, most frequently used, and most valuable in a library. Wherever there are general indexes of periodicals we bring them out in the reading room so the people may have them right at hand.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I discovered a few years ago that the year in which I was born was the year which saw the birth of more periodicals indexed in Poole's Index than any other year, so I was foredoomed to what is largely my present occupation, and that goes far to excuse the natural tendency in me to transgress the limits of modesty in speaking on this subject. I wanted to have Mr. Parks tell us about what I can say only a word on. Mr. Parks is full of interest and enthusiasm in this line, and is coming into communication with the librarians at Washington, who have always seemed to me a useful body to look to for coöperation in this direction. As a result of this correspondence and conversation with men upon whom we can place considerable dependence, he is in a very hopeful attitude of mind today. The Smithsonian Institution, through the Assistant Secretary, stands favorably disposed to give large and liberal assistance in this matter,

and there seems a fair probability that the U. S. government will in the end be found at the back of so important and vast an undertaking as a proper indexing of scientific periodicals.

An enthusiastic American a short time ago, who has considerable qualifications and financial backing of his own, proposed to the Royal Society, through the proper officials, to publish a subject index for them if they would give him permission. When they had fairly considered his proposition, they refused permission. That is the attitude of the Royal Society.

J. P. DUNN.—What reason did the Royal Society give for refusing?

Pres. FLETCHER.—I do not know of any reason.

T. SOLBERG.—I have long felt that in future indexes if a few important foreign sets were included, even to the exclusion of the less important English sets, the value of the index as a working index would be very much increased. I do not know that this matter has ever been put before an association of people who are likely to do it well, but I would like to have it in the minds of the librarians present. I should include at least one of the leading periodicals of each country, e. g., the *Revue des Deux Mondes*.

Rev. Dr. THOMAS.—As I was passing down Broadway some time ago I dropped into a second-hand store and found a few copies of the *New Princeton Review*. The dealer asked me if I knew what use could be made of them. I soon obtained information that the publisher of that periodical was destroying as old paper a large number of them. One disposition that my father and mother gave me, not only by nature but by culture, was economy. I bought the copies and paid two cents each for them. If any of you would be accommodated by completing your sets, and care to make application to me at the Methodist Book Concern, New York city, you can have the whole set lacking two numbers on payment of fifty cents and expressage. I have no idea of money-making in the matter, and if it is not an accommodation to you please have nothing at all to do with it.

R. B. POOLE.—I place a list of such periodicals as I have that are indexed in Poole's Index near the volume itself.

J. C. HOUGHTON.—We find periodical literature of great use for reference purposes because these volumes do not circulate so freely as books, and also because they give a duplicate copy of essays and stories which are afterward published in book form.

W. C. LANE.—At Harvard we use duplicate and odd numbers of periodicals by dividing them into original articles and placing these upon the shelves as separate pamphlets. A valuable index to foreign periodicals was published in Rome several years ago. Two supplements have been issued since.

M. DEWEY described the method to be used in the New York State Library for exchanging duplicates and for distributing them among the libraries of the State.

W. C. LANE.—I think it was a mistake to change the supplement to Poole from a quarterly to an annual, and I would like an expression of opinion of those present in regard to it.

J. N. LARNED.—Has the feasibility been considered of publishing the supplement in monthly leaflets or sheets that could be bound together?

G. ILES.—If the central bureau for book reviewing should ever be started, it might also carry on a systematic weekly distribution of titles in periodical literature, to be chosen and to be confined within such limits as may be thought best. Even a quarterly periodical index will not give us the titles soon enough in a great many departments of work.

Pres. FLETCHER.—In answer to Mr. Larned, the index cannot be changed from an annual to a monthly. How many prefer the annual? Twenty-five rose. How many the quarterly or monthly? Twenty-three rose. How many would buy the quarterly and also a consolidated annual index? Twenty-five rose. It is desirable and perhaps practicable to publish hereafter a combined essay and periodical index.

S. H. BERRY.—Could not the linotype be used in preparing the quarterly and annual index?

W. C. LANE.—By using the linotype, indexed articles could be sent to libraries day by day, and at the close of the year a combined index be made from the same type.

T. SOLBERG.—It is difficult to combine brief entries in an extended annual index.

W. A. BARDWELL.—I wish that illustrated articles might be starred.

EIGHTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY AFTERNOON, MAY 18.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 2.30.

ACCESS TO SHELVES.

W. A. BARDWELL.—We have recently thrown open to the public a select collection of new books which can be freely consulted whenever

the library is open. The books are very largely used and the losses have been comparatively slight, about fifteen books so far. I regard the experiment as a marked success.

Pres. FLETCHER.—At the meeting of the College Section the general opinion was in favor of the largest liberty in regard to access to shelves.

E. C. RICHARDSON.—We have tried the experiment and it was given up on account of the loss of books; 1,000 books were lost in a year. For the last year and a half I have had those who go to the shelves sign their names to slips which are preserved, so that we can tell who was in the alcoves on a given day at a given time. There is some mutilation of books, but no greater loss than when the students were entirely excluded.

NEXT MEETING.

H. M. UTLEY.—I move that the matter of the time of the next meeting be referred to the Executive Board with power. Voted.

F. H. HILD.—In regard to the next meeting, I think the whole matter can be left to the special committee of the Library Congress of the World's Congress Auxilliary and the Executive Board of the A. L. A. We haven't any well-defined plan as to how to arrange these meetings in Chicago, but will try to give them an international character and get representatives from Germany, Italy, and England. My idea would be to have the President of the A. L. A. preside one day, a representative of the English librarians the second day, and an Italian or German the third, if there is a sufficient representation. I have not given any thought to further details. I suppose the distracting influence of the fair will tend to cut short discussions and veto prolonged meetings.

S. S. GREEN.—I understood that you were going to make some arrangements for providing rooms for members of the Association.

F. H. HILD.—We shall have a local committee, and if those who desire accommodation will let us know in time, we will try to get them rooms.

LIFE INSURANCE.

R. B. POOLE.—The idea of this movement is that we shall form an organization of ourselves and pay an initiation fee of \$1 or \$2; also a small amount to defray contingent expenses, and then on the death of any member an assessment is made on all the other members, \$1 or \$2 as may be agreed upon. The money received as an initiation fee is in the Treasurer's hands and can be paid at once to the friends of the deceased. There is no

legal technicality or delay about it. The Y. M. C. A. Secretaries have an organization of this kind. They have merely a simple agreement among themselves, and a Secretary and Treasurer to attend to the whole business. They pay \$2.10 on joining, and an assessment of \$2.10 in case of the death of a member. The deaths have averaged so far about one a year in a circle of about 400, so that the family of the deceased will receive nearly \$800 at once. If a person does not pay the assessment his name is dropped out, and also if he resigns his position as a Secretary in that organization he forfeits all rights. The members are all officers of a Y. M. C. A. There is no medical examination or increase in assessments. Everybody comes in on the same footing.

There is an association of physicians in this State of about 900 members; they only pay \$1 in joining and they are assessed \$1. Ten cents goes to paying contingent expenses and ninety cents is paid to the friends of the deceased. They have a sliding scale in the physicians' association. This money is paid down at once and is available for funeral expenses. If we have an organization in this Association of 300 members at \$2 there will be \$600 resulting. This of course will be in the hands of a Secretary, who should be paid for his services. In the physicians' organization they have a permanent fund of \$1,700. Some of the persons who join the Association have given this money to help the organization. The families of some deceased members refuse to accept the money, and it is turned into the permanent fund. When a member is sick he can get a loan from this association to be deducted in case of death. This is considered a mutual association. The advantage of having a special association for librarians is because the death rate is not large. In a mixed class of people the death rate would be higher than it would be in a class of men who are specially temperate in their habits. Ladies could have all advantages of the Association as well as gentlemen. Anybody could continue a member of the organization for life.

W. A. BARDWELL.—One advantage of organization among ourselves would be to cultivate *esprit de corps*. My experience in some associations of this sort has been unfavorable, but I feel that the Library Association would offer special advantages for an insurance organization of this character.

S. H. BERRY.—I have been in this secretarial insurance agreement for four years. Three years ago we had an assessment and last fall we had another. It is the Secretaries' Insurance Agree-

ment. It gives about \$800 at death. Those in the agreement do not get an insurance policy, but simply an insurance agreement. We have lately raised the fee from \$1.10 to \$2.10. Librarians should have an association of this kind because they can get their insurance cheaper in this way than any other. It seems to me that the insurance should lapse when one has gone out of library work and engaged in other pursuits. If you have an assessment of \$3.10 or \$5.10, or something of the kind, the ten cents will pay the running expenses. It occurs to me that we should have a committee appointed to look into the legal phases of the question and as to the advisability of action.

J. N. LARNED.—I have observed that many of these associations, cooperative or mutual insurance associations, are very flourishing at the start, and that the early assessments have spread over a very large number of members. The heirs of those who are fortunate enough to die within this flourishing period obtain a very large sum, but after it has gone on for a number of years the membership and sums decrease very materially.

Mr. COLE.—The question that must be settled is, what is the object or fundamental idea of the organization; shall it be business or charity? The associations spoken of, the Y. M. C. A., etc., are charitable organizations in one sense, one member desiring to help the family of a dying member. In other cases they are business corporations, in which you must have a sliding scale and medical examination, and these are the more permanent.

R. B. POOLE.—I move that a committee of three members be appointed by the Chair on this subject and that they report at a future meeting of the Association. Voted.

Pres. FLETCHER appointed R. B. Poole, S. H. Berry, and W. A. Bardwell as committee.

W. C. LANE, of the

COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS,

reported favorably Mr. Dewey's resolution addressed to the Commissioner of Education, and Mr. Poole's resolution on amendment of postal laws. (See pages 66, 67.) Each was adopted.

ELECTION OF COUNCILLORS.

The report of the informal ballot for Councillors was read as follows:—

W: F. Poole,	58	Miss H. P. James,	54
Melvil Dewey,	58	W: I. Fletcher,	49
Justin Winsor,	56	Miss E. M. Coe,	45
C: A. Cutter,	55	F: M. Crunden,	45

J. N. Larned,	37	H: J. Carr,	6
S: S. Green,	34	Weston Flint,	6
F. P. Hill,	31	Miss H. E. Green,	6
Miss M. S. Cutler,	28	E: J. Farquhar,	5
W: E. Foster,	24	W: M. Griswold,	5
W: C. Lane,	23	C: A. Nelson,	5
C: C. Soule,	22	E. J. Nolan,	5
H: M. Utley,	21	A. R. Spofford,	5
E. C. Hovey,	20	Miss Jessie Allan,	5
F: H. Hild,	18	W: A. Bardwell,	5
W: H. Brett,	17	R: R. Bowker,	4
J: Edmands,	14	G: W. Cole,	4
E. C. Richardson,	12	J. C. Dana,	4
W: T. Peoples,	11	Miss M. E. Sargent,	4
C: H. Baker,	7	A. W. Whelpley,	4
C. R. Dudley,	7	W. S. Biscoe,	3
Miss C. M. Hewins,	7	G. M. Jones,	3
D. V. R. Johnston,	7	J: V. Cheney,	3
Mary W. Plummer,	7	Scattering,	24
E. M. Barton,	6		

Sec. HILL.—I suggest that members of the Executive Board should not be on the Council.

W. S. BISCOE.—This would not be fair, because the Councillors are elected for five years and the Executive Board for only one year.

W: T. PEOPLES.—I move that the Secretary cast one ballot for the ten names having the largest number of votes. Voted.

Sec. HILL reported the following ten names and they were declared elected:—

W: F. Poole, Melvil Dewey, Justin Winsor, C: A. Cutter, Hannah P. James, W: I. Fletcher, E. M. Coe, F: M. Crunden, J. N. Larned, S: S. Green.

CATALOGS, CARD AND PRINTED.

Mr. LANE.—I suppose this subject was intended to include a comparative consideration of printed and card catalogs. I suggest not opening that discussion now, as only a few minutes of the session remain, but, if you please, I should like to speak of one or two points in regard to the general subject of cataloging. Our recent practice at Harvard College Library has introduced a new method, neither card nor printed, which is applicable to a certain class of publications and for them works admirably, with a considerable saving of time and a great increase in exactness and reliability in the record. The publications I refer to are what we call "Continuations," in particular annual reports of State and city governments, of benevolent and other institutions, and of various State boards and departments, etc. All periodicals and society transactions might be treated in the same way with equal advantage. If I were starting a new catalog

I should want to do so. The difficulty in cataloging these publications is that the sets are often incomplete and indeed cannot be entirely completed; that new volumes are coming from year to year, or perhaps skip one year and come in the next, so that the record has to be left always incomplete and the cards have to be frequently tampered with. Moreover the titles frequently change as well as the periods for which the reports are made. If an effort is made to give these particulars on the cards the record becomes very clumsy, perhaps almost unintelligible, while if they are not given the record is imperfect. What we do now instead of attempting to catalog on cards is to use a good-sized blank book, taking a whole page for each publication and one line for each volume. The page is ruled off in convenient columns for the title, place and date of imprint, source from which received, and date of reception. The result is that the record of each volume is complete by itself. Changes in title are easily noted, gaps in the set are quickly seen, and it is easy to keep the run of the various publications and avoid falling behind. When a new volume comes in the record of previous volumes does not have to be touched. In the catalog we insert a card bearing a brief title but no record of volumes, and at the bottom is printed, "For detailed statement of the volumes in this library see the Continuation catalog, vol.—p.—." This card never (or seldom) has to be touched again. The shelf mark is put upon it, so that a person who looks up the title in the catalog learns that we have some volumes of the set and learns where on the shelves they may be found. To ascertain what particular volumes we have he must either send to the shelves or consult the "Continuation catalog," which is always readily accessible.

NINTH SESSION.

(PEABODY INSTITUTE, BALTIMORE, MD., FRIDAY, MAY 19.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 10 A. M., and introduced the Provost of Peabody Institute.

Dr. P. R. UHLER.—*Ladies and Gentlemen of the American Library Association:* We are delighted to see you all here today, and we greet you with the heartiest welcome that our warm hearts and this bright occasion allow. In the name of the Trustees of Peabody Institute I wish to extend to you a cordial welcome. The chairman of our Library Committee is absent today. It was hoped that he would be able to extend to

you this greeting, but in his name I will say a few words about the work that we are doing. Of the grand idea which was conceived by Mr. Peabody, at the depth and breadth of which we are surprised, but a beginning has so far been made, only the foundations have been laid. Thirty years of hard work represents what we have here today. Mr. Peabody's treasury is now giving forth its income to a more appreciative community than received it or recognized it at the time when it was first made. Our income is not equal to the large purposes which he had in his mind and heart, but the Trustees, recognizing the objects at which he aimed, are doing their best with the money at their disposal. They have already built up a library of 110,000 volumes of valuable books of reference. They have founded a conservatory of music which has a world-wide reputation and is drawing in a large number of the best people in this and other communities to its teaching in the higher departments of music. The field of the Peabody Institute extends from the post-graduate down to the every-day life of the people. All are welcome. It is open to the whole land, but it first of all presents itself to the citizens of this community. Its purposes include all that is best and broadest in human thought. Its gallery of art, as yet but a foundation, will be made as great as the means at the disposal of the Trustees will allow; they will go on increasing it year by year. The lecture system has been developed in such a way that the best quality of lectures are given for a merely nominal sum. The idea is not to make money; Mr. Peabody wished these privileges to be within the reach of all. Thirty lectures are given here yearly by the best men in their departments, and course tickets are only \$1.50. The aim in all the departments of the Institute is high culture and not elementary instruction.

In the name of our chairman, who would have many words of congratulation for you and a hearty welcome, if he could be with us, I extend the hearty welcome which he means, and in the midst of this bright sunshine of a particularly fine May day, I beg you all to feel at home in the Peabody Institute.

Pres. FLETCHER then introduced the President of Johns Hopkins University.

D. C. GILMAN.—*Ladies and Gentlemen of the American Library Association:* I am an old librarian; I rejoice to be counted as one of the fraternity of librarians. Whenever we travel we need a guide, an officer, a friend. You will find many guides, many officers, and many friends in

this company ready to serve you; we also need a Bædeker. Our local Bædeker has hung upon the wall a diagram which I am expected to explain. It is a rude map of Baltimore, so constructed as to draw your attention to the great thoroughfares and particularly to the distribution of the libraries in which you may be interested.

Pres. Gilman pointed out by means of a large outline map, on which the various libraries were indicated by large red spots, the sites of the various places of interest and the leading educational institutions, and described the character of the different libraries.

Continuing, he said: All these larger institutions are closely affiliated, not by obligations of the founders, not by resolutions of boards of trustees, but by being pervaded by a spirit of hearty coöperation. They work together, yet each has its distinctive sphere. Within a very limited area is a great facility for the use of books. There is a spirit running through the series of institutions which is the spirit of good librarians; a spirit of coöperation, of enterprise, and a desire in every possible way to promote the intellectual wants of the public.

Pres. FLETCHER.—It is my pleasant duty to extend to you our hearty thanks for your cordial welcome to Baltimore, which we all know as a city of great libraries. We have brought to you the largest number of librarians that ever traveled together and we are all delighted to accept your generous hospitalities. When I glance at this map, which in Baltimore should, I suppose, belong to a "Murray" rather than a "Bædeker," I perceive that one prominent section of our party will look on it with sadness, confessing that their occupation is gone. I refer to the delegation from the "wild and woolly West," whose rule it is whenever they arrive at a place to proceed to "paint the town red." You have already painted Baltimore red with libraries, and at the close of this session we shall be happy to accept your invitation to visit these various spots of light which make your city aglow with intelligence and learning.

LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

C: C. SOULE.—I shall try to go one or two steps farther in the direction indicated in the paper read at the San Francisco Conference in regard to points of agreement among librarians on library architecture. It seems to me very desirable that those librarians who give thought to the subject should reach their final opinions on those points where agreement can be had. I

have thought out during the year, in examining the plans sent to me, two propositions in regard to library buildings, which I am not willing to say now are agreed on by librarians, but which I would propose here for agreement. The first of these, suggested to my mind by the fact that the Carnegie trustees in Pittsburgh have decided to include under one roof four or five institutions, is that those interested in libraries ought to insist that the library building shall be separate from everything else, shall stand by itself. It seems to me every attempt to combine the library with an institution of any other kind is a mistake, unless lack of room compels it. In almost every instance where municipalities or individuals have endeavored to build libraries in conjunction with museums or art galleries, the library has been cramped. I think without carrying out the idea further that the essential thing for any of us who sit down to plan or criticise new library buildings is to insist that where possible a separate building should be devoted to the library; where it is impossible it seems very wise to insist that that portion of it devoted to the library shall be as separate as possible, either on a different floor or in a different wing from the other institutions with which it must be allied. Of course that carries with it what we always insist upon, that free room be left for development. Room is necessary not only for the accommodation of books, but also for a reading-room. The growth in books carries with it growth in use. It is just as important to be able to enlarge our reading-rooms and study-rooms as it is to enlarge room for books.

The other point in our advance toward agreement is this: All those adjuncts of the library, which are chiefly for purposes of show, should be separated as far as possible from the parts of the library which are for use. I find lodged in the minds of many city fathers, and others to whom the libraries must look for appropriations, the idea that a library is not only for the use of books, but also may be made a part of the ornament of the city. The man who administers a library and the man who uses it want to be quiet. He especially wants to be free from the tramp and noise and distractions of mere sight-seers. It does not follow, of course, that pictures, statuary, and architectural ornament are inappropriate in a public library, but it seems to me they ought to be set aside from the rest. There should be approaches, corridors, rooms, or aisles, where may be gathered everything that is spectacular in the

library. It is a proper thing to have architectural beauty in connection with the use of books, but we should insist that they shall never conflict with the proper use of books, which is the first purpose of the library.

The best way to think out ideas is to take instances. I have done my share in criticising existing buildings. That is rather an ungracious affair. I would much rather take my share now in praising existing buildings; and it has been my good fortune within a few weeks to visit a new library, the printed plans of which all of you have seen, which impressed me as being in many particulars a success. That library is at Cornell University. I was very much impressed at seeing points which do not come out in the printed plans. There are gathered together in this library some of the best characteristics not only of a university library, but of a public library; not only for a library containing hundreds of thousands of volumes, but also for a library of a village or small town. Administrative concentration is the first point. The end of the reading-room is very close to the stairs; the seminar-rooms have easy access to the book-rooms, to which they are most closely related. Another excellent idea carried out admirably is that of supervision. The librarian's office is shut in by glass, and is placed between the catalog-room on one side and the delivery desk and reading-rooms on the other. From Mr. Harris' desk you can see at once most of the attendants of the library, most of the readers in the reading-room, and even the visitors who come in at the outer door. If, as he seems to think, his attention will not be distracted, he will be able at the same time to exercise general supervision and do most of his work as well as if he were shut in by close walls.

Another excellent point, directly in the line of one of the recommendations which I venture to make, is that the stairway opens into the entrance hall directly in the centre of the building. That entrance hall is also surrounded by glass, so that visitors and others who have any interest at all in the University can come up the stairway, go into that hall; and standing there, can look into the magnificent reading-room, get a picturesque view of the periodical-room with its desks and appliances, see the mode of delivery, watch the use of the card catalog and get a glimpse of the librarian. In that room in glass cases are collected the illuminated manuscripts, priceless autographs and other curiosities which visitors like to see. There also the librarian intends to have a certain

portion of his statuary and paintings. It seems to me that that is the best illustration of what can be done in this direction.

Having thus called your attention to two points which seem to me to be essential in library architecture, and having given an illustration of some of the best methods, I will suggest to every one here to give some little attention during the year to studying this work. It is not merely the librarian of a large library, but very often the librarian of a small library, that is able to think out some principle or application of a principle which may prove useful to the larger libraries of the country. I want to advance my opinion as to the first step that it would be wise to take in putting up a large library. So thoroughly am I impressed with the idea that there is no librarian in the country who cannot give a valuable suggestion, that if I were one of the trustees of a library that intends to expend a million of dollars in building, the first step that I should take would be to concentrate the attention and arouse the interest of librarians by offering a prize for excellence of interior arrangement that should be open to them as well as to architects. I believe it possible to utilize experience of the whole library profession in this country and perhaps in other countries by offering prizes for interior arrangement, a large prize and a second prize, and then, say, ten smaller prizes for individual ideas which might be made applicable to a large library. This method would arouse interest and would induce even those who had not studied the general subject to contribute their advice and assistance, and in that way some of the large buildings thus started might embody the present and past experience of the library profession of the world.

W. F. POOLE.—In regard to library building, I would say in the first place that there is no absolute, conventional way of building libraries any more than for building houses. We need all sorts of houses; poor people need poor houses, other people need better houses, and still others need elegant houses. Just so with libraries. You can not lay down any rule for building libraries; you had better use common sense. You had better use the opinions of people who know something about it, who are experts in the matter of library building. The usual way is to employ an architect, a man who has traveled in Europe. A library in Italy would not be a suitable library for this country, for we have a different climate in this country. The house must have a roof on it that won't leak; must have ventilation and must

have chimneys, and I might go on and mention a great many things that are absolutely necessary. Now most library buildings of this country are built without reference to those great fundamental principles. I am not going to say to you what sort of a building you should build in your town. I must first know how much money you have and what is your population. You want different kinds of libraries; a library for a small town, a library for a larger town, a library for cities like Baltimore, and a library for greater cities like New York or Chicago. Then you want college libraries, which are entirely different from public libraries, arranged for the best uses of the students, president and faculty. Faculties read books as well as other people. (Laughter.)

Dr. POOLE gave a detailed account of the new building of the Newberry Library, Chicago. (See Proceedings at Fabyan House, p. 107.)

J. BAIN.—In reference to the combination of a museum and a library, as Mr. Soule admits, there is an educational value in a museum of a very high character. I hope Mr. Soule's idea of not combining the museum and library will not be adopted by the Association.

MELVIL DEWEY.—I agree heartily with all Mr. Soule says in regard to library buildings, but I think a wrong impression will be given by what he has just said about keeping museum and other elements in a separate building. My observation is that the swing of the pendulum at present is strongly in favor of massing round the library as a center, the museum, art gallery, class-room, university extension rooms and all those things that belong to the people's college in its broadest sense. No librarian will question the importance of keeping sight-seers out of study-rooms, but that can be done without having the museum or other rooms in a separate building. The greatest improvement in modern college library buildings is the abundant supply of seminar rooms that all recognize as so important. Nearly every town library is beginning to feel the need of facilities for classes, large and small, who may come to the library for instruction, to examine special classes of books, or to carry on their studies where the library facilities are instantly available.

The library and museum are so mutually helpful that it seems to me better as a rule to have them in one building, except in the rare cases where both are so very large that it becomes impracticable to house them under a single roof. In more than nine cases out of ten you will have your museum, etc., in the library or not at all,

because there will be only money enough to build a single building. But there is a direct advantage besides economy in having them together. One goes into the museum and becomes interested in something there which he would like to read up. If he could go to the books without leaving the building he would find out all about it, but if the library is on the other side of the town, in many cases his interest wanes before he gets there. I often advise small libraries to set apart a room or two for the collections in order to make a nucleus for a museum, hoping that by and by some one will give money to build an addition and develop that department. A building in the form of a Greek cross, with one wing for the reading room, another for the library, in the third a museum of science and natural history, and in the fourth a museum of art and history, with a second story given up to university extension, seminar and class rooms of different sizes, would meet many of the requirements of the modern library in its broad sense. Some would put the museums of science and art together and give two wings to the library. I am not attempting to draw a plan, but merely to suggest that these different interests should be represented, and if put in separate wings with a central court or lobby, there would be no confusion in the library because of visitors to the museum; while the obvious advantages of the neighborhood of allied institutions, the greater economy in the erection of the building and in its maintenance and supervision, would indicate that this was a much better plan than to attempt to build separate institutions in different parts of the town.

Another point is important and is often overlooked. There is an educational influence of high value on young and old from seeing constantly all these important agencies together every time they have occasion to visit any one of them. I think we often underrate the importance of these influences. It is like the indirect vision that sees an object sometimes all the more clearly. A boy interested in art or science or any one of a dozen things represented in such an institution unconsciously acquires a deep interest when perhaps he would not be reached by a direct effort.

After adjourning at 11.15 the Association visited, under the guidance of Mr. J. M. Glenn and a large Reception Committee, the library of the Peabody Institute, the Enoch Pratt Free Library, the New Mercantile Library, the Maryland Historical Society Library, and the library of Johns Hopkins University. At the Pratt Library the

members of the Association were received by Mr. and Mrs. Pratt. Mr. Pratt, who is advanced in years and has not heretofore figured as a speaker, addressed them as follows:—

REMARKS OF ENOCH PRATT.

I can do very little but exhibit myself. I suppose you want to see the founder of the Enoch Pratt Library, and here I am. (Applause.) Most people find it a difficult task to part with their money during their lifetime, but I mustered up courage enough to do it, and every day I find reason to rejoice that I did so in the benefit that it accomplished. The best compliment that I can receive is for some one to come and tell me that the rush at the library is so great that one can hardly wait to be served with the literature he is looking for. Another gratifying feature is that the foundation of this library ten years ago has stimulated the foundation of others in different parts of the country.

But perhaps the most gratifying feature of all is the stability of its foundation. I actually drive a bargain, the terms of which were that I would give \$1,250,000 in consideration of the payment of \$50,000 per annum by the city to the library. This act was ratified by the people, and is to be paid for all time. Consequently this library might continue for 1,000 years, if the city should last that long. The Enoch Pratt Library extends you a hearty welcome.

In response Pres. FLETCHER said:—

Coming to your city as many of us do for the first time and from all parts of the country, we do not come as strangers to Baltimore, for there are certain marked characteristics of this good old town with which we are all familiar. Among these we place first the beauty of your women, the generous warmth of your hospitality, and the charm of your social life. We are pleased to learn, as we are doing today, that Baltimore is becoming *par excellence* the city of libraries.

Far and near Baltimore is known as the Monument City. As we stand in this beautiful library hall and listen to the words you have just spoken, it comes naturally to our lips to say that you, sir, have erected here to your own memory the noblest monument of them all. But I am persuaded that no selfish thought of perpetuating your name and memory gave rise to this institution. We shall write your name among those who loved their fellow-men, for we are sure that it was out of unselfish devotion to the highest well-being of the people of this, your beloved city, that you have

planned and so far executed this noble work. May you be spared to see the richest fruitage of your labors in the growing intelligence and virtue of your fellow-citizens!

Mr. PRATT then introduced Mrs. Pratt, who could not restrain her tears at the complimentary remarks that had been showered on her husband. In introducing her Mr. Pratt said:—

We two are one, and we are the one that established this library. (Laughter and applause.)

Mr. Pratt then narrated how he had failed in his attempt to keep the building of the library a secret. The building kept going up, and everybody wondered what it was for. At one time the papers had it that it was a can factory, and at another time that it was a colored orphan asylum. The pressure at last became more than he could stand, and at last he had to say it was a library he was building.

TENTH SESSION.

(COLUMBIAN UNIVERSITY, WASHINGTON, D. C.,
MAY 20.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 10 A. M.

A. R. SPOFFORD, Librarian of Congress, gave an

ADDRESS OF WELCOME.

It devolves upon me, as chairman of the Committee of Reception, to say an opening word of welcome to you all. Standing, as I do, under the dark shadow of a domestic calamity, fallen upon me the past week, it will not be my privilege to accompany you in the excursion and receptions which have been arranged to occupy today and a part of tomorrow. But I may be allowed to say to you, in earnest recognition of the honor done to Washington in your choice of this city for your closing meeting, that all our doors are open to you.

We welcome you to the city of the nation founded 100 years ago by the far-sighted choice of Washington—that illustrious man whose name it bears, and whose ambition it was to make it a seat of learning as well as a seat of government. We welcome you to a capital of broad avenues and ample streets, laid out by the fathers on a scale showing their foresight of a multitudinous posterity, and now provided with the smoothest of streets known to science and shaded by more than 80,000 trees. We welcome you to the halls of Congress, where the laws of the nation are fashioned, and where, in spite of much questionable legislation, millions of dollars have been devoted to the advancement of science and edu-

cation, and to the care of the nation's literature. We welcome you to the great departments and bureaus of the government, where the national book-keeping goes forward, and the interests of agriculture and the mechanic arts, pensions and public lands, military defence and naval protection, foreign intercourse and domestic education, Indians and public mails, customs and internal revenue, public justice and national finance, government surveys and public printing, are carried forward. We welcome you to Washington's many scientific and educational establishments—to the Smithsonian Institution, long prolific in the domain of original research, whose system of international exchanges is a boon to libraries throughout the world; to the National Museum, founded on contributions from the World's Fair at Philadelphia in 1876, now grown to dimensions which illustrate all departments of natural history, archaeology, ethnology, and art, and demand new buildings; to the Army Medical Museum, rich in exhibits of anatomical and surgical science, richer still in its great library of medicine and hygiene; to the Geological Survey, which has explored and described our vast national domain; to the United States Coast and Geodetical Survey, which has mapped out the channels for a nation's commerce; to the National Astronomical Observatory, with its beautiful new buildings on the slightly hills above Georgetown; to the institutes of higher education—the Columbian University, by whose courtesy we gather in this hall, the Georgetown University, which lately celebrated its centenary, Howard University, and the Catholic University of America; to the National Bureau of Education, to whose wide usefulness you are all witnesses; to the many libraries of Washington, in the various departments and bureaus; and lastly, to the Congressional Library, called by Jefferson in 1815 by the better title of the Library of the United States, where, if you are able to get in, you will behold a spectacle of chronic congestion without example in the book repositories of the world—a congestion, however, not hopeless, since Congress has provided, with proper foresight, an ample building now rising upon three neighboring squares on Capitol Hill. This edifice, which it has taken a slow struggle of fifteen years to initiate, to reconcile differences, and obviate objections, is at length planned upon a scale which provides for a century and a half of growth or for more than 4,000,000 volumes. In it will be gathered not only the nation's books, not only

the extensive copyright archives and acquisitions, but a gallery of graphic art, already numbering many hundred thousand objects, which will form a most instructive and attractive exhibit of the progress of the arts of design in America. While it is not to be presumed that the arrangement of this building will be met by anything like unanimous approval, but with that independence of view which is so eminent a characteristic of librarians, all will agree that Congress has finally acted with the most ample liberality and foresight, and that they can always be trusted in the long run to fitly represent the people.

H. J. CARR.—I move that the Committee on Resolutions be directed to duly consider a report in recognition of the courtesies extended to the Association at Lakewood, Baltimore, and Washington. Voted.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the vote passing the memorial to Congress on the subject of public documents be reconsidered. Voted.

R: R. BOWKER.—It is first of all important to get action as soon as possible. The bill on February 15 passed the Senate by a vote of 144 to 5. Senator Manderson accepted such amendments as seemed not out of line with the purpose of the bill and such as smoothed its passage in its present form. The bill stands now in a most favorable position before the House. The committee have the right to report at any time when the appropriation bills are not in the way. I have Mr. Richardson's authority for saying that it would have given him great pleasure to have had the bill called up in the House today, and this would have been done but for the fact that the sundry civil bill had the right of way in the House. Mr. Richardson's opinion is that unless there are positive objections found against the bill in its present form, it would be better to have it passed as it is. He had no doubt that he and other members would have been very glad to consider suggestions coming from the Association. I have failed to find that there is any objection on the part of the members of the committee to accepting such amendments as this Association from its experience may suggest. There is every desire to have the thing put through in the best possible shape. My suggestion regarding this memorial would be that it in essence should be a strong approval by this Association of the principles of the bill as a remedy for evils spoken of in the memorial, and that opportunity be asked to offer any further amendments. It

seems to be much better policy for this Association to give this hearty support and then obtain such amendments as we feel to be necessary. The bill is a very complicated one. It codifies and rearranges the entire system of printing public documents.

Pres. FLETCHER, after reading the memorial under consideration, said: The one question that seems to be raised is the propriety of our putting into this memorial recommendations as to amendments.

J. P. DUNN.—I thought Mr. Bowker said that the committee were ready to consider our suggestions in regard to amendments.

R: R. BOWKER.—I think by urging Congress to pass the bill we should have opportunity in conference with the committee to suggest changes.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the memorial be referred to the Public Documents Committee to change as it pleases, and that the committee be empowered to affix thereto the signatures of the President and Secretary of the Association.

R: R. BOWKER.—I move as an amendment that the President of the Association, with the members of the Public Documents Committee here present, constitute the committee.

J. P. DUNN, after outlining the history of the movement from the first, said: In my opinion the original memorial should be adopted. I stand squarely on the proposition that anything that is worth printing by the government for general information is worth being put in the depositories. The depository system was inaugurated for the express purpose of giving the people of the United States access to the documents printed at public expense. These documents are supposed to be accessible to the people, and yet there are hundreds of them not sent to the depositories. What we have insisted on from the first was that the bill should provide that one copy of every document should be sent to each depository, so they can be examined by the people when they desire.

H. M. PAUL.—I understand the present bill provides for the distribution of all departmental literature except simple contracts and circulars printed by the special presses of the several departments.

J. P. DUNN.—That is a common misapprehension. In my opinion the bill does not provide for the distributing of many important and expensive documents issued by the departments.

Pres. FLETCHER.—It is clear that the details of the bill are not understood by the Association.

W. H. LOWDERMILK.—I have made inquiries

at various departments, of the public printer and of members of the committee, and I have not found any two of them that agreed upon what the bill did provide for.

W. FLINT.—The whole matter should be referred to the Public Documents Committee of the Association.

T. SOLBERG.—There should be a unanimous vote on this memorial. The only question seems to be, how can we best secure the passage of an amendment, by putting it in the memorial now or referring it to the House committee?

R: R. BOWKER.—I withdraw my amendment to S: S. Green's motion. Mr. Green's motion was passed.

The following report was prepared for presentation at the Washington session, but as action had already been taken by the Association, and time did not serve, it was not read:—

REPORT OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE.

The members of the Public Documents Committee, separated as they are at different extremes of the country, have had no opportunity for personal consultation or committee meetings, and the work of the committee has therefore been done partly through correspondence, but chiefly by the individual work of individual members. The active members of the committee of last year, it should be stated, did a great part of the effective work in communicating to members of Congress their views as to what improvements should be made in the system of issuing and distributing public documents. The Congressional joint committee on the subject, representing both Senate and House, gave careful and thoughtful consideration to the whole question, and during the recess a bill was prepared chiefly under the auspices of the Senate portion of the membership of that committee, which held over, for presentation to the present Congress at the beginning of the session. The bill, as originally prepared, was introduced into the Senate by Senator Manderson, the father of the bill, by whose name it has gone; and into the House by Mr. Richardson, chairman of the House Committee on Printing. At its first presentation in the House the bill was defeated on a subsidiary motion; but in the Senate, under the careful management of Senator Manderson, it met with general favor, and after some amendment passed the upper house on February 15 by a vote of 41 to 6. The original bill and the amendments in the main have been given in the *Library journal*. During this stage of the progress of the bill sev-

eral members of your committee had, by correspondence and by personal visits to Washington, taken steps to obtain amendments to the bill and to promote its passage, and in Senator Mander-son's speech of explanation before the Senate he embodied in full the report of the special Committee on Public Documents, presented to the San Francisco Conference, so that this report may be found in its place in the *Congressional Record*.

There had been considerable disposition on the part of certain members of the House to object to the proposed bill for one reason or another, but these objections were found not to be serious when the members could be personally reached and the bill explained to them. The measure came again before the House as a Senate bill under charge of Mr. Richardson, accompanied by an excellent report from his committee, stating the general features of the bill and summarizing the changes in each section. It now has a favorable place in the House business, the committee having the right to call it up at any time when revenue and appropriation bills do not interfere; and there is fair reason to believe that the bill will be passed before this conference concludes its sessions. Two slight amendments were introduced by the House committee, as stated in the *Library journal*, and one or two minor amendments looking toward the better satisfaction of the library interest may be included before the bill is passed by the House. These amendments will necessitate further action by a Conference Committee, but there is no reason to anticipate any difficulty in obtaining a satisfactory agreement between the two houses.

Special attention should be called to the report of the joint committee (practically the Senate members), which included not only the reasons for the bill, but the testimony taken from many members of the government in regard to it. This is a very important contribution to the literature of the subject, and shows conclusively how very unsatisfactory the previous methods of issue and distribution had been. The bill is, in fact, a codification of the entire law as regards the printing and issue of public documents, with important modifications, following very closely the lines of the report made to the A. L. A. Conference last year. There has been some difference of opinion as to the effect of incidental clauses in the bill, but, on the whole, there can be little doubt that it will be of the first importance to library interests, and the necessity of future amendment will be very slight.

The Public Documents Committee was last year also directed to take charge of the subject of State publications. During the year the first general list of State publications yet made has been printed, for the period 1884-90, in the appendix to the "American Catalogue," and some foundation has thus been laid for a general State bibliography. While in a great number, indeed, in the majority of States, little attention is yet paid to the bibliography of State documents and their proper distribution, there is in other States a very general awakening of interest on this subject. The bibliography of the New Hampshire State and other publications made in Mr. A. R. Kimball's State library reports of 1890 and '91, and the descriptive list of Indiana State publications made by Mr. Howe for the Indiana Historical Society, set an example which other States are beginning to follow. California was one of the first to start a check-list of current publications, and is preparing a bibliography of State publications. Missouri will soon commence a State bibliography, and Wisconsin promises a bibliography of Wisconsin publications within the present year. In several States the reports of State librarians are giving more attention to the important matter of printing full lists of State publications issued since the previous report. Attention may well be asked for the excellent system of publication worked out in Pennsylvania, although so far Dr. Egle has been unable to develop a corresponding system of State bibliography. Since the printing of the State Publications appendix in the "American Catalogue" (which has been kept in type) a circular letter has been sent to each State librarian, with a request to extend the State list to approximate completeness. In answer to this, several State librarians, Mrs. M. H. Miller of Iowa, first of all, have sent or promised completed lists, and the circular has served to stimulate interest and work in this direction. In the older and larger States, such as Massachusetts and New York, the task of completing the State bibliographies is no small one, but the disposition in these States is, of course, most friendly to the general undertaking, and it is to be hoped in most of the older States, where the publications are of the greatest importance, the coöperation of the library authorities may be secured in getting up a good State list.

Aside from the few Eastern States, like Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, and Pennsylvania, the best returns have come from those States, such as Indiana, Wisconsin, etc., where there is a State Historical Society in close con-

nection with the State Library. The returns have been very meagre from the extreme Western States and from the Southern States, and the material in existence as to these States is very small, so that the difficulty of obtaining even an approximate bibliography is a double one. From a number of States the librarians or other State officers have sent word that they could not undertake the task, but would endeavor to find some one to obtain and copy titles, if they could be paid for the service. Unfortunately, this has not been practicable, for the simple reason that no commercial basis for such a catalog can be found. It must be a labor of love throughout. The appendix in the "American Catalogue" cost between \$200 and \$300, and probably did not sell an additional copy of the catalog, nor was it expected that sales would be thus increased. It is to be hoped that the influence of the State library associations will be of help to develop, in the first place, individual bibliographies throughout the several States, and, in the second place, co-operation in making a general State bibliography.

The distribution of State documents in other States is still in a very imperfect condition. The adoption of the proposed law, permitting the exchange of State documents free of postage, would greatly stimulate such exchange; but it is difficult to speak of the chances of success of such a law while the rates on periodical postage are so low as to cause large deficits in this department of the postal service.

It will be noted that this report is largely the personal report of the chairman, rather than a more general report such as is usual in the case of committees whose members are near enough together to act in concert. It is understood that this statement of facts, therefore, may not fully represent the views of other members of the committee.

R. R. BOWKER, *Chairman*.

R: R. BOWKER.—I call attention to two matters which the members of the Association will doubtless consider of importance, and suggest that they urge Mr. Green to accommodate Mr. Spofford in the new Library of Congress building in advance of the completion of the entire building, and to urge Mr. Spofford in coöperation with the Treasury Department to make the weekly copyright list a more adequate record of the entry of copyright books.

EVALUATION OF BOOKS.

W. C. LANE.—At a meeting of the Publishing Section yesterday, Mr. Iles' plan for reviewing

books and circulating the reviews was brought up, and a vote was passed requesting the Association to direct the committee having the subject under consideration to report to the Executive Board of the Publishing Section. I move that the committee be directed so to report. Voted.

F: M. CRUNDEN gave the report of the Executive Board on

OFFICERS FOR THE ENSUING YEAR.

We have given special attention to the selection of officers, believing that the next year of the Association would be one of the most important in its history. The delay in the report of the board has been caused by the obstinacy of one member, which the other four members have finally been able to overcome. The plan decided upon was that the men who should represent the Association at this international meeting should be the men whom the Association itself has from year to year chosen to fill the highest place within its gift. That is to say that at the head of the roll should be placed all the ex-Presidents of the Association. The other point to be decided was who should head the list. We were held off by the obstinacy and persuasive powers of one man, but four of us were unanimous from the beginning that the person who should preside at that meeting should be that ex-President who has never presided at a meeting. The obvious fairness and justice of this proposition was further enforced by the main considerations which should determine a matter of this kind, and the combination of qualities that should be possessed by the man filling that position at that time. We considered that the choice was necessarily restricted to the three or four who have international reputations. There was also this consideration: we realized that there was a great deal of work to be done. The gentleman to whom I have referred indefinitely is well known to be a man who has great capacity for work. We therefore present to you the name of Melvil Dewey for *President*.

Vice-Presidents—Justin Winsor, W: F. Poole, C: A. Cutter, F: M. Crunden, S: S. Green, W: I. Fletcher.

Secretary—F. P. Hill.

Assistant Secretaries—F: H. Hild, Jessie Allan, H. E. Davidson, H. H. Cook.

Recorder—H: M. Utley.

Treasurer—Henry J. Carr.

Finance Committee—Jas. L. Whitney, C: C. Soule, J. N. Larned.

Coöperation Committee—W: H. Brett, Miss E. E. Clarke, Horace Kephart.

Library School Committee—W: A. Bardwell, W: C. Lane, G: W. Cole.

Public Documents Committee—J. P. Dunn, R: R. Bowker, E. C. Hovey, C. R. Dudley, J. C. Rowell, Mrs. M. H. Miller, Mrs. C. W. Whitney, W. E. Foster.

Standing Committee—President, Secretary, F: M. Crunden, C: A. Cutter, Miss H. P. James.

Endowment Committee—A. W. Whelpley, R: R. Bowker, E. J. Nolan, J. C. Dana, J. V. Cheney, C: C. Pickett.

Columbian Exposition Committee—Miss M. S. Cutler, F. P. Hill, C: A. Nelson, Weston Flint, C: A. Cutter, F: H. Hild, Miss H. P. James.

S: S. GREEN.—I move the re-election of Mr. Norman Williams for a term of three years as a Trustee of the endowment fund. Voted.

R: R. BOWKER presented his resignation from the Public Documents Committee.

J. P. DUNN.—I move that the resignation of Mr. Bowker be not accepted. Voted.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I thank the Association for the cordial coöperation given me in transacting the important business before us at this conference, and ask in behalf of my successor, Mr. H: M. Utley of Detroit, the First Vice-President, who will conduct in my absence the final meeting of the Association, the same kind assistance.

Adjourned at 11 A. M.

ELEVENTH SESSION.

(STEAMER WASHINGTON, MAY 30.)

Vice-Pres. UTLEY called the meeting to order at 8.30 P. M.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON of the Committee on Resolutions reported the following, which were unanimously adopted.

RESOLUTIONS.

Resolved, That we very heartily thank the citizens of Baltimore for the cordiality with which they have received us in their beautiful and interesting city, and that we desire to express our appreciation of the pains they have taken to make our visit interesting and profitable.

Resolved, That our sincere thanks are due to President Gilman and the government of Johns Hopkins University for its hospitality, to Mr. John M. Glenn and to the librarians and other officers of the Peabody Institute, the Enoch Pratt Free Library, the Mercantile Library, and the Maryland Historical Society, and to the officers of the Johns Hopkins Hospital, the Woman's College, and the other institutions of Baltimore who kindly opened their doors to us and allowed us to examine their buildings and observe their methods of work.

We wish to make our acknowledgment to the Mayor of the city for his invitation to visit the municipal buildings, and, finally, we desire to place upon our records the names of two citizens of Baltimore to whom our thanks are particularly due—Mr. Enoch Pratt, who welcomed us at the great library which is the result of his wise beneficence and public spirit, and Mr. C. T. Walters, who with the greatest kindness permitted us to visit and enjoy the magnificent and wonderful collection, which is the most precious treasure of the city of Baltimore.

Resolved, That as members of the American Library Association, we desire to express our gratitude to Mr. A. R. Spofford, the Librarian of Congress, Col. Weston Flint, Col. W. H. Lowdermilk, Mr. H. M. Paul, and Mr. H. L. Prince, who have made such kind provision for our entertainment in Washington, as well as to the other librarians and citizens who have received us at the various libraries and institutions in the city. We wish also to thank Mr. B. R. Greene and the other gentlemen in charge of the new Congressional Library for the opportunity to visit and inspect the unfinished building, a structure which every librarian must view with satisfaction and pride, as being worthy of the important place it is to hold at the head of American libraries.

Resolved, That we tender our thanks to Mr. and Mrs. W. D. Cabell for their generous hospitality and for the pleasant evening spent in their house.

Resolved, That we extend to Dr. J. C. Welling, President of the Columbian University, and through him to the Trustees and other officers of the University, our thanks for the use of the halls which were so kindly placed at our service.

Resolved, That we express our gratitude to the citizens of Roanoke and to the Board of Trade of that city for their kindly hospitality extended to us, for the public reception which we so much enjoyed, and for the opportunity of inspecting their beautiful city under the personal conduct of such courteous entertainers.

EVALUATION OF BOOKS.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the matter of systematic book reviewing be referred to the Publishing Section with power to act in the name of the Association, and that our committee be instructed to report through that section. Voted.

BADGE.

Sec. HILL.—I move the adoption of the following resolutions prepared by Mr. B. P. Mann:—

Resolved, That the A. L. A. badge be a closed book of gold, 1 x 1.5 cm. in size, erect, lettered A. L. A. upon upper half, and with the accession number of the member on lower half of front cover.

Resolved, That the Library Bureau be requested to have such a badge made.

Resolutions adopted.

ADJOURNMENT.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the final adjournment of this conference take place on the arrival of the train at Jersey City, May 31. Voted.

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

LAKEWOOD, N. J., TUESDAY, MAY 17, 1892.

The meeting was called to order by President Melvil Dewey at 2.45 P. M. W. S. Biscoe was chosen Secretary *pro tem*.

Pres. DEWEY called attention to the new university law and its provisions for libraries. Sections 34-51 were read, and important points emphasized as follows: It is easy to establish a library. To bring the matter to vote before the local authorities a petition from 25 taxpayers is enough. Two towns may unite in the support of a library. The old subsidy laws are left untouched, but a new provision is made, allowing a subsidy of 10 cents for each volume of the circulation, certified by the Regents as of a proper standard. The temptation to force up the circulation to the 100,000 required by the old law is avoided. A subsidy may be given to a free reference library, the amount to be determined by the local authorities. The tax once levied is to be an annual tax till otherwise ordered, and may be in addition to those otherwise authorized. A small board of trustees is favored, and they must be of recognized fitness.

A. VAN NAME.—The Illinois law has a wise provision that only one member of the city government shall be on the board.

H. J. CARR.—The Illinois law provides that not more than one member of the city council shall be a member of the board, but in Missouri no member of the city council can be a member of the board.

J. N. LARNED.—Is the effect of this new law to place all libraries under the supervision of the Regents?

Pres. DEWEY.—No. Each library may decide for itself as to the desirability, but if a library claims exemption from taxation for all its property, it must make the brief annual report to the Regents. This provision was inserted by one of the Senators who noticed in his files several library reports, now made to the Legislature, and saw that they would be much more useful if presented together in connection with the State library report.

Use of the library may be extended to non-residents. The Massachusetts law for detention has been adopted.

W. K. STETSON.—Rhode Island and Connecticut also have this law.

Pres. DEWEY.—The transfer of libraries is

allowed. This authorizes the transfer of its library, which the Albany Medical College has been anxious to make to the State as the foundation of a New York State Medical Library. Traveling libraries are allowed, if preferred to direct gifts of books. These can be sent to towns which have no library, and they will learn to wish a permanent collection by having and using this temporary library.

Mrs. S. A. C. BOND.—This will provide for special libraries to meet the needs of university extension.

Pres. DEWEY.—The work of the Library School is more directly authorized than ever before. Direction and assistance are to be given to all on payment of the actual cost. This is in the line of the Massachusetts and New Hampshire laws, but reaches out more widely. Money may be distributed by the State, but the locality receiving it must raise an equal amount, and the whole must be spent for books from a list selected by the Regents, who must file vouchers for all expenses. No specific sum of money is named in the bill; it is left to each Legislature to determine when they see what work is being accomplished.

A library cannot be abolished except after a full year of deliberation, and all gifts from private sources or from the State must then be returned to the Regents to be used for the benefit of the people.

The school library law was next taken up and its essential features discussed. The public library system is wholly transferred from the Superintendent of Public Instruction to the Regents. A new system of school libraries is started; the books in them are limited to certain subjects, and are to be selected from an approved list. They are to be kept as a reference library, and a teacher must be appointed librarian.

J. N. LARNED.—Is there not danger that the books will be supplied by some syndicate, and no selection really made?

Pres. DEWEY.—By New York law the superintendent is the most autocratic officer in the State, and is supreme in all common school matters. He may have this list made out by any one, *e. g.*, by the State library, but it must be approved by him; it would have been invidious to have provided by law that it should be prepared by some one else. Money may be raised by tax for the school library. The present district libraries may be transferred

to public libraries, but such action must be approved by the Regents and a receipt given. This gift of library property has been opposed as unconstitutional, but the courts have decided in its favor and the Governor has now signed the bill. Authority may be given by the Regents to any public library to collect the books of the old district libraries in any given territory, but the school libraries may demand for their use any dictionaries or reference books which formerly belonged to them.

J. N. LARNED.—Were not the teachers the librarians in the old system?

A. L. PECK.—No. The district clerk was the librarian and the books were usually wholly uncared for.

Pres. DEWEY.—The old system was never a school library system. This was public library money, but the school authorities have always had it, and they would not cooperate to make this new law unless this \$55,000 were left to them. By the new law the public have no rights in the school libraries. Poughkeepsie, Albany, Rochester, Malone, and other towns have built up large and useful libraries under the old law. These can now be made public libraries, if the school boards desire it, and they can appoint three trustees from their own number if they prefer. They will not be connected with the State system of public libraries unless such trustees are appointed. By this law \$25,000 is appropriated to be spent during the coming year by the Regents for the encouragement of public libraries. The best way of expending this money is the most important question for us to discuss. Shall it be distributed in the form of money or books?

W. R. EASTMAN.—In the case of the traveling libraries how is it determined how much money the community must raise?

Pres. DEWEY.—The law leaves this to the Regents. They may send these libraries where no money has been raised.

R. B. POOLE.—I like the idea of traveling libraries, but I think it should be left to the option of the community in what form the aid should be received. It will make the law more popular.

J. N. WING.—In the backwoods districts the traveling libraries might be used and in the towns money given. In small towns they have no one to take care of the libraries; where university extension centers are formed a librarian can be appointed in connection with that work. To such places as Gloversville, Flushing, etc., I think money should be given.

A. L. PECK.—At a meeting of the Fulton county teachers last year I addressed them on books and reading. When the meeting was over the trustees came to me and said: "We must have a library;" and they raised \$300 by private subscription. How can they get most good from this money? Shall they try to join the library to the school, get the school admitted to the university, and get help from the Regents? To do this they must raise \$500 for books and the same amount for apparatus. This is too much. They cannot do it. They must have in some way a small circulating library. They cannot raise \$500 by taxation for books and \$500 for apparatus. The entire assessed valuation of the town is so small that it is difficult to get a town meeting to raise the school tax.

Pres. DEWEY.—In small places the Regents will grant some time for raising the money. You could start an independent library, but an important question here is, shall we, in such cases, put the academy library and the public library together? In most places the academy is in a central location, and at first thought it seems natural that a single good library should be preferred to two weak ones. There are three sources from which assistance may be received: the school library fund, \$55,000; the academic fund, \$106,000; and such money as shall be appropriated for a public library fund, this year, \$25,000.

J. N. LARNED.—Can you make any general rule? In some places it will be well to mass all these different library interests; in other places they are better separate.

Pres. DEWEY.—Others suggest that the academies have better buildings for libraries; they can be kept open more easily; the libraries and schools will be more closely affiliated; and the same place can be used as a center for university extension work.

R. B. POOLE.—The same class of books would not satisfy the school and the public; the popular books might be undesirable in the school library.

Pres. DEWEY.—The two libraries would supplement each other; one taking the reference side, the other the circulating.

A. L. PECK.—The place I speak of has only 2,000 inhabitants. For small communities the only way is to establish a single library. It will be used mainly by the teachers and scholars. The children will carry books home, and the parents will then read them. If you insist that small districts shall have a pedagogical library, an academy library, and a public library, they will

have none. If you allow one central school to supply the demands for books of any kind, the small places can have a school library, a reference library, and a circulating library, all at the central school house.

The library at Gloversville has grown in thirteen years to over 10,000 volumes. It has been used largely by the factory hands, and after the passage of the subsidy law \$2,000 was granted to it without dissent. Last year there was a deficit of \$1,800, and the library board raised \$2,000 and \$1,200 was subscribed outside.

Pres. DEWEY.—The Albany High School has the reference and circulating libraries in two rooms, and could draw money from two sources. A teacher could have charge of both libraries.

Shall the Regents distribute any money to the larger libraries already established, or only give to help establish a new library?

J. N. LARNED.—The amount at the disposal of the Regents is too small to give any adequate sum to the larger libraries. It is better to have it go to the encouragement of smaller libraries or the creation of new ones.

A. L. PECK.—We raise, by taxation, \$600. I will not ask for any money; but we pay our taxes and ought to share in the benefits. Give \$500, or even \$100, to some libraries; for instance, to Cortland, on condition that they raise \$500, and they will have new life. Cortland has all the appliances for a library, but no books and no readers. If the Regents would say to the Cortland library: "You raise \$500 and we will give you \$100 or \$200," there would be a nucleus for a good library.

Pres. DEWEY.—If they want a quantity of books we could send them a traveling library. Those books are available in starting permanent libraries.

J. N. WING.—There is a great dearth of reference books. The Regents ought to provide them first and place them in permanent depositories all through the State.

Pres. DEWEY.—These can be bought from the \$55,000 for school libraries and from the academic fund. Much could be saved by sending books instead of money; 100 copies of such a work as the International Encyclopedia could probably be bought at half price and distributed to the libraries.

J. N. LARNED.—Annotated catalogs of the traveling libraries might be made.

Pres. DEWEY.—The Regents will make up libraries of 100, 200, and 500 volumes, and print

catalogs with the best descriptions and suggestions. The great difficulty with Sargent's *Reading for the young* has been its size. Most communities want a brief list. The exhibit at Chicago from the New York State Library should be the tangible machinery of this system. A letter from Chauncey M. Depew, chairman, and assurances from other members of the New York State World's Fair Commission, make it certain that we shall have such an exhibit. If approved by the Association the Regents will doubtless adopt a system of traveling libraries.

Miss E. M. COE.—In sending traveling libraries to already existing libraries how will you avoid duplicating books now in those libraries?

Pres. DEWEY.—A special library can be made, selected by them from the catalogs of two or more of the traveling libraries, thus including only what is needed. Superintendent Draper thinks that books should be sent. I prefer to leave the option to each library, sending the money unless they prefer books. Massachusetts and New Hampshire offer \$100 to each new library. It has been proposed that we give \$200 the first year and \$100 afterwards. Another suggestion is that, instead of giving \$100, a loan of \$100 worth of books be made to the library, and that this be exchanged four or five times a year. They could thus see nearly all the important new books of the year and purchase such as they preferred for permanent use.

Miss E. M. COE.—If the books were sent in a regular route the last libraries in the series would have only old and worn-out books.

Pres. DEWEY.—Each library would have some new books; the order of sending would be reversed, and those libraries which had the oldest books this time would have newest in the next exchange.

J. N. LARNED.—The traveling libraries have immense advantages; it is the most economical expenditure of money; it provides the most efficient mode of selecting books; it does the work in a business-like manner; it gives to the libraries the most books and the greatest variety. It has every advantage in its favor.

Pres. DEWEY.—The Regents can spend every dollar for traveling libraries if that is the best method.

Mrs. S. A. C. BOND.—Every library likes to have a choice.

Pres. DEWEY.—Provision can be made for each library to keep for its own such books from the traveling libraries as it desires most.

The opinion of the Association was then taken

on the amount of money to be given to new libraries and the desirability of restricting the gift to towns of less than 10,000 inhabitants, or to those of less than a fixed valuation, etc. It was decided wise to give to all applying for it and to limit the amount to \$100 the first year; one vote was given for \$100 every year, and one for \$100 annually, conditioned on the community raising a fixed amount. The opinion was unanimous that the best results could be secured through the proposed system of traveling libraries.

J. N. LARNED.— Gifts relax; it is better to lend.

Pres. DEWEY.— This will allow more money to be used for larger loans. It will also give a more tangible result for the money spent and will have a better effect on the Legislature.

Mrs. M. DEWEY.— Is the Y. W. C. A. to participate?

A. L. PECK.— You cannot pay money to any religious institution.

R. B. POOLE.— The taxpayers would object.

Miss E. M. COE.— Can New York city come under the law?

Pres. DEWEY.— Yes. The New York city educational system is separate; but in this law there is no distinction. If New York sends for a dozen traveling libraries, it has the same rights as any other city as long as they are for the free use of the people.

The Regents have placed among their studies a course in English reading; an examination is held on this the same as on other studies. Other courses supplementing this will be prepared. The certificates are now having a practical value, as a certain number of counts are required as a preliminary for law and medical examinations. Mr. Peck has had some experience with this course, and we should like to hear from him.

A. L. PECK.— I am acquainted with the teachers in three counties. They all admit that this is the best thing the Regents ever did. Before this, knowledge was secondary; 75 per cent was all. The query was, "How many may I miss and still pass?" The courses in United States history, civics, etc., aroused the teachers. They came to the libraries and studied. I formed a class to study English literature on the basis of the Regents' syllabus. A dozen joined it, and nearly all have persevered. I have circulated Macaulay's *Essays*, which before were a drug on the market. Smaller children, 12 to 14 years of age, have read *Evangeline*, *Enoch Arden*, etc. Lured by these they have read other standard books. Many children have never read before outside of school. A

taste for better reading has been developed. This is not simply my own observation, but is the testimony of all the teachers. Children have read the essay on Chatham and have looked up all the allusions. It has awakened in them the desire to hear the best orators of the present day. The common schools need similar courses of reading from books of travel, and then three or four optional questions on this reading should be given in the examination.

Miss E. M. COE.— The first work to be done is to educate the teachers, some of whom read books which no libraries could recommend.

Pres. DEWEY then gave a resumé of what had been accomplished for libraries in New York during the year. The statistics of libraries have been collected, and will be printed as soon as the printers' strike is over. The lending from the State Library through the State has increased 300 per cent. The duplicate room is to be shelved, and \$5,000 has been appropriated for arranging these books and making them available. A library trust law has been passed by which a testator can create a trust for educational purposes. The libraries owned by the State in different parts of the State are made part of the State Library. The special library laws which we have just considered are, of course, the most important elements of progress. All those interested should send suggestions for the improvement of library matters to the Regents, and every one should make a campaign for the establishment of new libraries. A little folder will be printed, giving the objects of the Association and the most important information for wide distribution.

The election of officers was discussed, and the President pointed out the importance of electing new officers in order to broaden the work and keep out of ruts. The Nominating Committee, D. V. R. Johnston, J. N. Wing, and W. A. Bardwell, reported the following officers, who were elected: President, J. N. Larned; Vice-President, W. S. Butler; Secretary, Mary W. Plummer; Treasurer, A. L. Peck.

Mr. LARNED.— I was busy and did not hear the nominations, and must decline the office. Mr. Dewey is the only man who can put the New York Library Association on the plane which he desires and we all desire.

After some discussion the election was reconsidered, and Mr. R. B. Poole moved to recommit the nominations to the committee and accept Mr. Larned's resignation, which was carried. The

committee then reported the following officers, who were elected:—

President, Melvil Dewey, Director N. Y. State Library.

Vice-Presidents, J. N. Larned, Buffalo Library; R. B. Poole, Y. M. C. A. Library, New York.

Secretary, Mary W. Plummer, Pratt Institute Library, Brooklyn.

Treasurer, A. L. Peck, Gloversville Public Library.

The meeting then adjourned to meet in Albany at Convocation.

COLLEGE LIBRARY SECTION.

LAKEWOOD, MAY 17, 3-30 P. M.

At the meeting of college librarians the following institutions were represented: Harvard, Yale, Columbia, Cornell, Amherst, Bowdoin, Vassar, Smith, University of Vermont, University of the State of New York, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Wagner Free Institute of Science, College for the Training of Teachers, Pratt Institute, and the United States Bureau of Education. Several librarians not officially connected with educational institutions were also present.

Mr. ADDISON VAN NAME gave an account, illustrated by diagrams and photographs, of the new building at Yale, now tested by a year's occupancy, which at a cost of \$125,000 furnishes fireproof accommodation for 200,000 volumes. Among other details he mentioned the asphalt floors, which were satisfactory, though it was necessary to shoe the feet of tables and chairs to prevent their indenting the surface of the concrete. This was kept clean by mopping with a moist sponge.

The classification used in college libraries was taken up, and it appeared that of the various systems in vogue Mr. Dewey's was employed more than any other one method.

The granting of free access to the shelves was discussed at some length, several librarians explaining their practice and advocating the advantage to the student of seeing all rather than a part of the books relating to the subject studied. On the other hand the chief librarian of Columbia, where an unusual degree of freedom is allowed, expressed his belief that the average undergraduate was likely to make better use of free access to a carefully selected collection of 10,000 volumes than to the entire resources of a large library. The discussion drifted on to an evil connected with the reserve of special books for class use. All, with hardly an exception, testified that such books were, at the time most needed, frequently purloined or misplaced by students for individual use. No remedy was advocated save the obvious

one of vigilance and the fundamental one of inculcating a sense of honor. It was agreed from general experience, and illustrated by a story told by a college graduate present, that a general restriction of library privileges would not do away with this temporary purloining of books.

Mr. E. C. RICHARDSON having been called away unexpectedly, his paper on

A SKELETON OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

was read by the chairman, Mr. W. I. Fletcher.

At the White Mountains Conference, two years ago, at least four members confessed to having in preparation each his little manual of library science. So long ago as the Lake George Conference it was urged that the results obtained by and the usages in vogue in the A. L. A. should be presented in systematic or scientific fashion. This might therefore be regarded as a "skeleton" in another sense, but this skeleton is an "outline" pure and simple, and smacks not at all of the closet.

As an association we delight in our practicality, but as a section of college librarians we are bound to recognize that "practicality" which is unscientific is by that very token impractical. The only way to aggregate experience is to compare, arrange, sift, and integrate—in other words, treat and state scientifically.

As one of the confessed cherishers of a pet manual, which is to be produced at some indefinite proximate date, I have been at work on such an encyclopædia statement of library science since 1884. The first results were given in the form of a lecture before the first class at the Library School. During the past year a rapid survey of the field has been made in a course of lectures to students, and the analysis worked out to a statement which is here presented as a contribution to the technical Encyclopædia of Library Science.

There are three distinct things involved in the formation of a library—people, a building, the

books—and a library is thus to be regarded: 1, as an organization; 2, as a building; 3, as a collection of books.

The order of problems is substantially this:—

1. The organization (a) external, for the legal, financial, and like problems (trustees); (b) internal, for administration (librarians).

2. The providing of a place suitable in (a) location, (b) structure, (c) equipment, for

3. The library as a collection of books where the problems in their turn concern (a) selection, (b) acquisition, (c) disposition, (d) utilization.

1. The library as an organization.

Trustees.

Librarians.

2. The library as a building.

Location.

Structure.

Equipment.

3. The library as a collection of books.

Selection (choosing).

Acquisition (getting).

Disposition (arrangement and preparation for use).

Utilization.

Reference.

Circulation.

Mr. G. T. LITTLE read a paper on

TEACHING BIBLIOGRAPHY TO COLLEGE STUDENTS.

The advantages to the college student of a knowledge of bibliography need not be detailed to college librarians. The difficulties of gaining such knowledge are indicated by the fact that only five out of fifty of the leading colleges and universities in the United States offer courses of instruction in this subject. It is true, of course, that in most universities and in many colleges teachers of history, literature, and philosophy give informal talks on the bibliography of the matter in hand. These are necessarily one-sided and disconnected. Even if the same student should hear them all, which is unlikely, they would not make a course in bibliography. Of greater practical benefit and usefulness in this direction are the lectures on the use of the library, given by many librarians to the entering class. But these again are too limited in number and range to really constitute instruction in bibliography. What that is, what its aim, and how it may be conducted, have been set forth in a paper read at the Milwaukee Conference by Prof. R. C. Davis, librarian of the University of Michigan. My excuse for again bringing the matter forward

is that reports of variations in methods, when based on actual experience, are likely to be suggestive even if not directly helpful.

During the last fall term I gave a course in bibliography to the portion of the junior class that elected English History. The division numbered twenty-four men, and their instructor relinquished to me one hour a week of the time devoted to that study. Meeting the class in their usual recitation-room I attempted in twelve lectures, which never occupied more than forty-five minutes each, to go over the more important parts of the science. Three, entitled "The Book of the Augustan Age," the "Book of the Dark Ages," and "The Invention of Printing," were given to what Prof. Davis styles historical bibliography. Only one, in which especial attention was directed to the elementary principles of cataloging, was devoted to material bibliography. Had time allowed, however, this would have been supplemented by a second, dealing with paper, type, and the manufacture of the modern book. The eight remaining lectures, several of them quite informal in their character, were given to intellectual bibliography. One was on English History, planned with especial reference to the needs of this particular class. In the others I followed in the main the classification of our library. In every case the class was provided with syllabuses, and, whenever practicable, with references to passages in books treating more fully of the subjects touched on. A few moments of each hour were spent in writing answers to questions on the lecture of the preceding week.

The hour following the lecture was spent in practical work in bibliography in the college library. Each student was given a particular question connected either with the subject just lectured upon or with the period of English History the class was then studying. In his note-book he was told to put down not only the results but the methods of his work, e. g., titles of books consulted, whether found to be of assistance or not. This requirement enabled me to make more effective suggestions for his future assistance, as the note-books were examined at the close of each exercise. The character of the exercise will be shown by the questions asked. Having occasion in my talk on the invention of printing to quote Carlyle's rhetorical paragraph on the relative importance of this event and the victories of Tamerlane, I asked one student to find and verify the passage in the author's works; another to search his writings for tributes to the

importance of books and libraries; a third to show that, while Tamerlane was winning his bloody victories, Gutenberg could not have been "playing ninepins in the streets of Mentz;" a fourth was asked to find out who Walter the Penniless was. Others were assigned topics more closely connected with the subject matter of the lecture, e. g., a list of the incunabula in the college library; the changes made in the printing press. This laboratory work, so to speak, I deem a very important adjunct to any course in bibliography. It can be made to give interest and reality to the subjects treated in the lecture. Nothing save the actual use of a reference book will fix in the student's mind what you tell him about its scope and value.

Besides these questions given for practice in the library, each student was required to spend at

least six hours upon the preparation of a bibliographical essay on an assigned subject. Illustrative of the work done in this direction may be mentioned a list of novels treating of the history and scenery of Maine, with a brief characterization of each, and a well-planned and carefully-annotated catalogue of text-books and treatises which a teacher of Greek should strive to own.

While the result of the course was satisfactory, I believe that more can be accomplished by requiring from every undergraduate a portion of the ground traversed, and by making the remainder of the course entirely elective.

Mr. FLETCHER having indicated his desire not to serve another year as chairman, Mr. W. C. LANE was chosen to that position, and Mr. G. T. LITTLE reappointed secretary.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

MAY 18.

The President, Mr. W. I. Fletcher, having called the meeting to order, the Secretary and Treasurer, Mr. Lane, read the following report which had been presented to the President and Executive Board:—

CAMBRIDGE, May 1, 1892.

W. I. FLETCHER, *President of the A. L. A. Publishing Section.*

Since the last report of the Publishing Section was made, seven months ago, its financial operations have been so limited that a very brief report from the Treasurer will suffice at present. The sum of ten dollars received in June from the Pawtucket Public Library was paid over to J. W. Glenn for the endowment fund, as soon as I discovered that it had been sent to the Publishing Section by mistake and was intended for that fund.

An additional sum of \$200 has been paid over to the editor of the A. L. A. Index.

These two items have been the only payments, while the addition of \$4.74 on our savings bank account has constituted the sole receipt.

The accounts of the Section made up to Jan. 1, 1892, were submitted to Mr. J. L. Whitney of the Boston Public Library, who had been appointed to audit them, and, with accompanying receipted bills, statements of account from the Library Bureau, cancelled checks, etc., were found to be correct and complete, and were duly certified as such.

Since the last report a special edition of "Reading for the Young" (500 copies) has been prepared for the Omaha Public Library, with the shelf-numbers of that library printed in the margin. For this purpose the plates were cut in two lengthwise, and only one column printed on a page.

The expense of preparing and printing this edition proved somewhat greater than was expected, so that, although the Library Bureau reduced its commission on the job more than half, the Publishing Section made but a very small profit.

The plates, however, having now been prepared to use in this way, the Section would be very glad to print other special editions for the use of other libraries.

The total expense of "Reading for the Young," including the Omaha edition, has now been \$1,564.04, 3,250 copies having been printed. The total receipts after deducting the Library Bureau's commission have amounted to \$1,360.47, 3,075 copies having now been sold; 175 copies remain on hand, and a balance of \$203.57 to be made up before the expenses of printing will have been covered. The author has received nothing for her work—that is, no pecuniary return. We trust that she has found that publication, like virtue, is its own reward.

The future sale of the book in its present form is not likely to be large; it has varied from 4 to 14 copies during the last ten months. The present

stock may be expected to last about a year or somewhat longer, but it probably will not be advisable to print another edition from the present plates (unless it be a special edition for special libraries); nor would it be prudent to publish a revised edition for some time, since the cost would not be less than that of the first edition, though the labor of preparation would be much diminished.

The total amount of the Section's funds now invested in the A. L. A. Index is \$593.58. To publish the work will require the continued financial backing of the A. L. A. endowment fund, which has already loaned us \$500.

Respectfully submitted.

W. C. LANE, *Treasurer*.

Voted to request Mr. Whitney to audit the Treasurer's accounts.

The notice of the Omaha edition of "Reading for the Young" called out some remarks. Mr. Crunden suggested that a circular should be sent to libraries calling their attention to the advantage of having an edition printed with their own shelf-marks. Mr. Dewey thought the list too long, and that another and shorter list ought to be prepared.

The President reported on the condition of the A. L. A. Index.

A second meeting of the Publishing Section was held at the Peabody Institute, Baltimore, on Friday, May—at 11.15 A. M., President Fletcher in the chair.

The amendment to Art. 4, Sec. 1, of the constitution proposed at the Fabian's meeting, Sept. 11, 1890, was ratified. This section now reads, "The officers of this Section shall be a President, a Secretary and Treasurer, and an Executive Board of five, of which the above officers shall be members."

The Section proceeded to elect officers, and it was voted that the Secretary be instructed to cast a ballot for the officers of last year to serve again for the following year. The following are accordingly the officers of the Section for the year 1892-93:—President, W. I. Fletcher; Secretary and Treasurer, W. C. Lane; Executive Board, the President, the Secretary, and Messrs. Melvil Dewey, C. A. Cutter, and C. C. Soule.

Voted to request the Association to direct the committee having in charge Mr. Iles' plan to report to the Executive Board of the Publishing Section. Adjourned.

W. C. LANE, *Secretary*.

THE WOMAN'S MEETING.

The Woman's Meeting was called to order May 19 at 2.30 P. M. by Miss MARY S. CUTLER, who briefly explained that the call for the meeting had come from the Secretary of the Association, and called on the members to nominate a chairman. Miss E. M. Coe, of the New York Free Circulating Libraries, was elected chairman, and Mrs. Melvil Dewey, Secretary. Miss CUTLER presented by title a paper on

WHAT A WOMAN LIBRARIAN EARNS.

The work of the modern librarian is so little understood that an outline of what it covers may not only prove interesting reading, but also throw light on the question of what should be a fair financial return for this service to the reading public.

The librarian must be both a good business woman and an educator in the highest sense of the word. First, she must build up the library. Her problem is as follows: Given a multitude of books and a limited fund, to select those best suited to the needs and tastes of her particular

readers. She must buy the books and keep exact business records. She must take an inventory of stock once a year. She must present to the trustees both a monthly and annual report on work and finances. She must be familiar with recent thought in library architecture, as she is often called on to suggest plans for a new building or for the enlargement of an old one.

She must make the resources of the library available by a wise classification of books; by a catalog which indicates clearly to the reader if the book he seeks is in the library, also what books on a subject are most valuable for his purpose; by individual help, being ready at any moment to drop other work and spend an hour or two if need be in hunting up answers to questions from all sorts and conditions of readers. She must also devise and carry on a system of charging books which shall secure their safety, at a minimum of work and waiting for both borrowers and attendants.

She must inspire her assistants, even those of the lowest grade, with her own ideals, so that the

spirit of courtesy and of helpfulness shall pervade the place like an atmosphere.

She is not content to satisfy the demands made on the library; she creates a demand.

She establishes a close connection between the library and the public schools, gaining the coöperation of the teachers in bringing up a generation of readers with pure tastes and a genuine love of good reading. She grants special privileges to reading and art clubs, buying with reference to their needs. The librarian is one of the most efficient promoters of university extension, as the library is its natural centre. She prints lists of books and articles on topics of current interest, buys books for the mechanic and the foreigner, talks with the foreigner in his own language, coöperates with the church and press in local forms. The librarian must be in touch with the latest and best thought of the time and with the growth of her own community, making the library an active, aggressive, educational force.

All this and more is being done by the modern librarians, both men and women.

How much money does the woman-librarian receive, and how much is received by women who fill subordinate library positions?

An official statement has been secured of salaries paid to all the women employed in 25 of the most prominent libraries in the country, prominent from their size, wise administration, and efficiency. They represent 15 States, 2 Eastern, 3 Middle, 8 Western, and 2 Southern, and several types of libraries, free public, subscription, State, and college. Other statistics which follow are also official.

Three hundred and ninety-six women are employed in 25 prominent libraries, receiving from \$240 to \$1,500, an average salary of \$570. This includes work of all grades, and the average is greatly reduced by the large number required to do mechanical work in comparison with the few needed for supervisory and independent work.

Fifteen women of recognized ability, trained as apprentices in large libraries or in the school of experience, receive from \$550 to \$2,000, an average salary of \$1,150; 38 women, trained in the Library School which was opened in 1887, receive from \$600 to \$1,500, an average salary of \$900. The 15 highest salaries paid to library school women average \$1,090. Seven women as librarians of State libraries receive from \$625 to \$1,200, an average salary of \$1,000. The 24 men filling similar positions receive an average salary of \$1,450.

From all of the preceding lists have been selected 37 women who have made a decided success of the work. Their salaries, tabulated as follows, are effected by local conditions, and are in many cases not in proportion to the value of services rendered:—

One at \$2,000; one at \$1,800; one at \$1,740; four at \$1,500; one at \$1,320; one at \$1,300; six at \$1,200; one at \$1,100; two at \$1,080; six at \$1,000; five at \$900; four at \$800; three at \$700; one at \$550.

From these figures and a general estimate based on a large acquaintance with librarians, I conclude that a woman occupying a subordinate position in a library, where faithfulness, accuracy, and a fair knowledge of books are the only essentials, can expect from \$300 to \$500. A good cataloger, or a librarian with average ability and training, can expect to receive from \$600 to \$900. A woman with good natural ability and fitness for the work, with a liberal education and special training, can expect \$1,000 at the head of a library, or of a department in a large library, with a possible increase to \$1,500 or \$2,000. Women rarely receive the same pay for the same work as men.

Salaries are lowered: (1) By political influence in certain libraries supported by the city and State, which discourages good work by making the tenure of office uncertain. (2) By the fact that working among books is considered an attractive and "genteel" employment, without the severe strain of teaching. (3) Because many library trustees have not the modern conception of a library and are content with inferior work. (4) Because many other library trustees take advantage of woman's willingness to work for less than she earns when she knows her work is useful. The women in one well-known library accept, year after year, for high-grade service the pitiful dole of twenty cents an hour.

Salaries tend to increase and are increasing steadily because there are so few men or women able to meet the growing demand for trained librarians.

Woman's fitness for library work is proved. She has already a recognized place in the profession. She has contributed somewhat to the literature of the subject and holds offices of honor in the American Library Association. This is due largely to the liberal spirit of the leaders in the library movement of the last twenty years.

In England she has no such place. At the last conference of the Library Association of the United Kingdom the President apologized to me for what

he called the dullness of the sessions, saying that of course there could be nothing in the discussions of a library association to interest ladies.

In America her position in the future will be what she has power to make it. She has a fair chance, and if she fails it will be her own fault. A genius for organization, executive ability, and business habits, a wide knowledge and love of books amounting to a book-instinct, and the gift of moving and inspiring other minds are absolutely essential to the highest success. The palm of honor and of opportunity waits for her who shall join a genius for organization to the power of a broad, rich, catholic, and sympathetic womanhood. The work is worth the best energies of the strongest minds, and in the long run will win appreciation and proper financial support.

Miss H. E. GREEN referred to the timidity of some women in official positions, and said: "Don't be afraid of losing your position by speaking."

Miss H. P. JAMES.—Do not be afraid to speak to trustees even if they do not accept suggestions.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS emphasized the need of fearlessness on the part of a librarian.

Miss H. P. JAMES.—We must put fright in our pocket and see that things are done. We are responsible for the work of our libraries.

Miss S. W. CATTELL, of the New York Y. W. C. A., read a paper on

WORK IN Y. W. C. A. LIBRARIES.

There are other Y. W. C. A.'s that carry on library work, notably the Philadelphia, Brooklyn, and Albany associations; but I think that the library which I represent—that of the Y. W. C. A. of the city of New York—is by far the largest of them all, and it has always been a marked feature of our work. Like many other good things it had a small beginning, starting in 1870 with fifty volumes. Now we have a really fine library of 19,000 volumes, with a circulation in 1891 of nearly 45,000. The library is systematically run on modern methods, having been for five years now under the care of Library School pupils. The library is for the exclusive use of self-supporting women and girls, or those preparing for self-support, and is entirely free.

I want to speak specially of the opportunities and responsibilities which such libraries bring to women-librarians for work among their sister-women, and make a plea for the extension and recognition of this branch of library work. In every library we recognize the moral and spiritual as well as the intellectual influence which is, or

may be, exerted upon those who make use of its privileges. In the Y. W. C. A. libraries there is peculiar need and peculiar opportunity for work in this direction. The librarian is brought into unusually close relations with many of the women and girls who frequent the library, for in the Y. W. C. A.'s those who come for the advantages the Association offers them are encouraged to feel that the workers in charge of the several departments are their friends and helpers, ready at all times with any personal advice and cheer they can give. When we have not time for the personal word, we try at least to give them a smile of welcome and recognition, and make them feel that an atmosphere of good will and kindly Christian spirit pervades the place, so that they may be the better for simply having come into the building.

The testimony to just this influence in our Association has been both frequent and strong. The influence which a librarian can thus exert upon the women with whom she comes in contact, especially upon the younger and less intelligent girls, and those who are having a weary struggle for their daily bread, is simply unlimited. A woman's tact and sympathy and large-heartedness can find no greater outlet than in this kind of library work.

Two years ago Mrs. B. F. Watson, the Secretary of the Library Committee, wrote:—

"Stand by the librarian's desk in the evening, when the women and girls from shops and factories are free, or during some day in October at the hours when the less exacting of the newly-formed classes are out, and see the jostling crowd that presses in, embarrassed and awkward, half awed by the very beauty and refinement of the place, and abashed at the sight of so many books.

"Your æsthetic taste, your sense of fitness, will not be aroused, for there is manifest incongruity between the place and its visitors, but your sympathy, your interest, will be strongly excited, and your heart will beat faster than usual, for you know the appealing needs of these women and girls, better, alas! than they do themselves.

"Was it not over just such an unthinking, impulsive, curious throng that the Master 'was moved with compassion, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd?' and the sequel, you remember, is simple and direct: 'He began to teach them many things.'

"Here, it seems to me, is where the library work connects with the very mainspring of all our endeavors—the enthusiasm for seeking and sav-

ing for this world and the next; for guiding and directing, with elder sisterly helpfulness, these careless feet, lest they grow wayward and wander in devious and unprofitable and dangerous ways. The other departments send these girls and women to us; we who are members of the Association ought to direct them here when we encounter them, as we must, for the city is thronging with them.

"They have little knowledge of any refining influence; of literature, as such, they know nothing. Their scanty schooling had barely taught them to read and understand, when the drudgery of study gave way to the drudgery of toil, and without books, or the desire for them, their unlettered lives began.

"But an empty mind cannot exist in this busy world and day. These younger girls are full of the eagerness, the impetuosity, and enthusiasm which make sheltered girlhood so fresh and delightful a thing. They are free in the evening, and though tired they are full of nervous activity; they *must* have amusement, and the streets offer it in lively, stirring excitement and incident and rough jest.

"If they drift to our doors we *must* attract their interest and hold it; we must arrest their attention and arouse and educate their mental forces; we must at least try to give them something to think about—something to fill the intellectual vacuum which engenders that hateful, underbred flippancy, as far removed from mirth and wit as it is from seriousness, which, where it becomes a fixed habit, so undermines all earnestness of thought and purpose as to render stability of character improbable if not impossible.

"There is latent ability, usefulness, and womanliness in the least wise of them all, and our books may be the touchstone which shall discover the hidden treasure."

Mrs. MELVIL DEWEY.—We have been trying some experiments in our Albany V. W. C. A., which seem to offer great opportunities for influence to librarians of these associations. We have had a series of library evening talks on books and reading once a month, in which teachers and pupils of the Library School have assisted members of the Library Committee. We told them about the lives and the books of some well-known authors, *e. g.*, Louisa Alcott, Mrs. Stowe, Mrs. Whitney, George Macdonald; we have had an evening of travels, one on famous women travelers, and one on simple science in a popular form, in all of which

they have shown much interest, the attendance ranging from 30 to 70 in our small rooms. The practical value of these evenings is shown by the fact that about 30 of the books talked about have been sent to the binders completely worn out by use. The first year one young woman, a tailoress by trade, read 61 of the best books the library contains; two others had drawn 48 books each.

Miss Cutler has been trying to interest them in an intelligent reading of newspapers, by short talks on current topics of interest. We have also a question box. Altogether these library evenings have been helpful and stimulating in the choice of good reading, and if we can only make time to get personally acquainted with these young girls, going to the shelves with them and talking about the books before we separate, we feel that the good influence may be largely increased.

Mrs. M. R. SANDERS spoke on

"READING-ROOMS; WHAT A WOMAN MAY DO IN THEM."

The opportunities for influencing readers, specially boys; the firmness and tact often required to preserve order and discipline; what a woman may accomplish in cases where a man's physical strength is usually thought necessary.

Miss MIDDLETON, Miss GREEN, and Miss JAMES each gave bits of personal experience.

The chairman asked Miss Green to say something from her own experience as to "exactness in cataloging" and of women "as book-keepers." She had found young women, on the whole, more exact, more willing to take pains. The balance, in her experience, was a little in favor of the girls. As to book-keeping, she mentioned one case in a prominent public library, where a woman, without any assistant, had been book-keeper for twenty years, and in all that time had never been known to make a mistake that could be criticised.

Time being limited, Miss M. E. SARGENT read by title her paper on

WOMAN'S POSITION IN LIBRARY SERVICE.

In lieu of any opinions of my own I present for your consideration and for discussion what I have been able to gather as to woman's possibilities and also her limitations in such service. I quote first from a librarian's views: "Some doubt has been expressed of the capacity of a woman to manage a city library. The objectors, I think, must be unacquainted with the recent library history of Massachusetts. Many of our large

libraries are administered by women, and I have never heard that they did not give as much satisfaction to trustees and the public as men." The writer then speaks of the excellent work of Miss James of Wilkes-Barre, of Miss Thurston at Newton, of Miss Hayward at Cambridge, Miss Chandler of Lancaster, and some others. "Besides these there are 97 other women who are librarians of public libraries in this State and 51 who are librarians of libraries not public. That is to say, out of 427 libraries 156 are in charge of women. . . . A woman may be imbued with all the modern ideas of librarianship—of assisting the public, of teaching the public, elevating the public." Referring to libraries outside of Massachusetts he cites the splendid work of Miss Coe, the head of the New York Free Circulating Library.

In quite an opposite strain are the following words from a trustee's standpoint: "My reason for preferring a man for the head of a library in a large city is not based on what may be called library *per se*. It is connected with the business side of the librarian's position. Unfortunately women are hedged about with rules of decorum and courtesy which somewhat interfere with their usefulness in many relations in a municipal or a business community; with the trustees, for instance, who may change from time to time—may include conflicting elements—may comprise men of rough or at least of downright and positive character. A man's relations with such a board are freer and more likely to be influential than a woman's, because he can talk right at them and with them, without offense on either side. He is usually accustomed to hasty and unfair criticism and knows how to meet it effectively. With the city government—especially the council who make appropriations—a man can work far more efficiently than a woman can. He can go out among them at their offices and stores, or in the City Hall corridor; can learn what influences are brought to bear on them, and so benefit the library in a score of ways closed to a woman. With the rougher class of the community, with laborers and artisans, a man, for obvious reasons, can do more effective work. Women more rarely have the disciplinary power over a mixed force of men and women under them than men do; but that is rather a personal matter, to be tested in experience. Some women have it in a marked degree; many men are lacking in this direction. Now I am not bigoted; perhaps these views are wrong, but they are founded on a wide business experience, and an observation of many

libraries and librarians all over this country. My theory seems to be generally accepted in practice, at any rate; for men are at the head of most if not all the libraries in large cities."

For myself, with Miss Willard, I feel that "we should study the largeness of life and not its limitations." We should be divine optimists, "who, rowing hard against the stream, see distant lights of Eden gleam, and know the dream is not a dream."

"We are hedged about with rules of decorum and courtesy." Max O'Rell has said that unsexing in America has been a blessed thing for us.

"The freedom enjoyed by American women has enabled them to mould themselves in their own fashion. They do not copy any other women; they are original. I can recognize an American woman without hearing her speak. You have only to see her enter a room or a car and you know her for Jonathan's daughter. Married or unmarried, her air is full of assurance, of a self-possession that never fails her, and when she looks at you or talks to you her eyes express the same calm consciousness of her worth. They say in France that Paris is the Paradise of women. If so, there is a more blissful place than Paradise; there is another word to invent to give an idea of the social position enjoyed by American ladies. If I had to be born again and I might choose my sex and my birthplace I would shout at the top of my voice, "Oh, make me an American woman."

And then again, in dealing with the rougher elements above alluded to, force does not always mean "bayonets and cannon balls." The silent and unseen are still the strongest powers of all. A scientific age is proving what faith has always taught, that "thought and will and love are the only forces that endure."

"Time is the great alembic in which all are tested." The work of Miss Mitchell in science, of Miss Edwards in Egyptology, may be cited as examples of what can be accomplished by women.

With the true love for the work, with a similar devotion and the needed inspiration and aspiration, why cannot a like result be accomplished in *our* service, and why may we not be able to prove that our possibilities outweigh our limitations. We can at least console ourselves with the thought expressed by Thoreau, "It is the business of mankind to polish the world, and every one who works is scrubbing some part."

"Where your heart is interested, let your life take part; where your life takes part, let your heart glow."

"Some evils must be trampled down
Beneath our feet, if we would gain,
In the bright fields of fair renown,
The right of eminent domain.

• • • • •
"Standing on what too long we bore
With shoulders bent and downcast eyes,
We may discern — unseen before —
A path to higher destinies."

In closing the chairman spoke of the interest,

freedom of discussion, and special value to the young librarians of such meetings as this. Voted: That a committee be appointed to organize a Woman's Section of the A. L. A., to report at the next conference in Chicago. The Chair appointed Miss H. P. James, Mrs. Melvil Dewey, and Miss H. E. Green, with power to add to the committee. Adjourned.

ANNIE DEWEY, *Secretary pro tem.*

THE POST-CONFERENCE EXCURSION.

The business sessions at Baltimore and Washington were so hemmed in with sight-seeing that to most of us, who spent the three quiet, busy days at Lakewood, the Post-Conference excursion began Thursday afternoon, when 150 librarians filled the special train for Baltimore. A gentle shower, the first to interrupt the reign of spring sunshine which we were beginning to consider the peculiar characteristic of the region round about Lake Carasaljo, had laid the dust and freshened the verdure of the country. The long railroad ride, duly arranged to impress us with the extent of our Secretary's adopted State, had not proved wearisome when we stopped for supper at Philadelphia. The size of the party seemed to lead the dining-hall attendants to distrust the possibility of all being the genuine article; for one of them was heard to observe, "Will there be enough for the librarians and the other stuff?" There was enough. The journey to Baltimore, lengthened by unavoidable delays, and a long ride in the horse-cars, made all ready, if not willing, to accept of close but comfortable quarters at Carrollton Hotel.

The next morning, under the guidance of our untiring host Mr. Glenn, the party was comfortably seated in coaches and conveyed through the streets of the Monumental City, with their far-reaching vistas, to the Peabody Institute. The examination, after the close of the business meeting, of the library and the art gallery at the institute, separated the party temporarily. The Rinehart casts and the bronze reproductions of the Ghiberti Gates could only be glanced at by those who lingered to ask questions of the library attendants and to climb the lofty alcoves that surround the impressive reading hall. Few, however, missed the opportunity to meet the venerable founder of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, who, with his wife, received them in the midst of the spacious and evidently well-used reading-

room of that institution, to glance into the cosy, parlor-like establishment of the Mercantile Library, or to gaze at the extensive collection of portraits and documents displayed at the rooms of the Maryland Historical Society. Those counted themselves especially fortunate who, under the guidance of Dr. H. B. Adams, visited the historical seminary-room of the university. At two o'clock President Gilman, with members of the Baltimore Committee of Reception, met the Association again in Levering Hall, the home of the University Y. M. C. A., and after a few moments' conversation, all passed to the gymnasium, where an elaborate luncheon was provided by the Reception Committee. In the afternoon a few availed themselves of the opportunity to examine at leisure the university buildings, but most joined the several parties, which at different hours visited the Johns Hopkins Hospital, drove through the beautiful woodland roads of Druid Hill Park, and lingered before the treasures of modern art which Mr. Walters generously opened to the Association. This collection was a surprise as well as a delight to all who saw it for the first time. That it was possible to study in a single collection good examples of the skill of painters so representative as Delaroche and Meissonier, Millais and Millet, Corot and Alma Tadema, was a revelation to many well acquainted with the public art galleries of the United States. Those who had seen it before found that the additions of recent years had greatly increased its value and importance. The discomfort attendant upon so large a party reaching a hotel late at night led the Association to relinquish the provision made for its entertainment in the evening and take an earlier train for Washington, where all were safely packed away at the Ebbitt House.

After the brief business session at the Columbian University, the visitors were carried to the

Army Medical Museum, where we examined the housing of the library of the Surgeon General's office and the interesting details of preparing for the printer the excellent catalog of fourteen or fifteen folio volumes, to the National Museum, where there was surely enough to gratify the most omnivorous observer; to the Smithsonian Institution, where we wisely gave the brief time allowed to the large and interesting loan collection of American paintings; and, last of all, to the White House, where, carefully depositing our umbrellas and wraps in various corners of the entrance hall, we awaited in the East Room the appearance of President Harrison. In a shorter time than it seems possible all in the well-filled room had shaken hands with the chief magistrate of the land, regained the entrance, and to the surprise of a few, our umbrellas. The brevity of our conversation with the President fortunately gave us time to cross the street and look at Powers' Greek Slave and other works of art at the Corcoran Gallery. The afternoon excursion, also provided by the hospitable committee of Washington librarians and booksellers, was even more interesting. We first visited the Patent Office, where one inquisitive librarian was lost among the innumerable cases while searching for the wonderful model of a son of a gun that another, waggishly pointing at a case of pistols, had sent him to find. Many examined with interest Capt. Prince's valuable index to scientific periodicals. The importance as well as the difficulties of the task were illustrated on the spot when a bystander, taking up what had been referred to as the only available scientific index, the work as usual of German industry, pointed out that a machine for making ginger-snaps was entered and indexed under *liquor-fabriken*. From the Bureau of Education, where we examined the working place of others of our hosts, we each bore away a much needed and valuable tool, the full index to Barnard's *Journal of Education*. The remainder of the afternoon was devoted to the Capitol. Between the Library of Congress, the House of Representatives then in session, and the building itself, the party under the leadership of such guides as Librarian Spofford, Colonel Lowdermilk, and Professor Paul, not to specify others, found much to please, instruct, and occasionally to amuse. A brilliant reception at the home of Mr. and Mrs. W. D. Cabell, of the Norwood Institute, on Massachusetts avenue, closed the day of sight-seeing with an hour of social enjoyment. On Sunday afternoon an excellent opportunity was given us to

inspect the new Congressional Library building under the guidance of the superintendent of the works, and the day ended with a drive to that most beautiful, at least in location, of all cemeteries, Arlington.

It was clear and cool Monday morning when about sixty drove in open carriages to our special train at the Baltimore & Ohio station. The route up the valley of the Potomac was made doubly interesting by a stop of half an hour at Harper's Ferry, which enabled us to realize the beauty of its situation. At this historic spot, however, our first mishap befell us. An active and athletic representative of the Appalachian Club slipped while gallantly charging the cliff that towers above the village street, and received a painful flesh wound. Our course thence across Maryland carried us through a fertile region, fair to our eyes "as the garden of the Lord," though we could hardly care to pose "as a famished rebel horde." But the hour and a half spent in crossing the Blue Ridge to our destination at Gettysburg was the event of this railroad ride. Though whirled about so rapidly and continuously that some imagined they were on an ocean steamer and felt accordingly, most looked with delight at the beautiful landscapes, spread out for miles at one moment and withdrawn the next, and wondered at the tortuous course the railroad took in ascending the mountain, its windings coming into view for a moment as it left the valley that had aided it to climb. The plain but homelike appearance of the hotel gave such promise of rest and quiet for the night that upon finishing dinner all were eager to enter the comfortable vehicles in which we were to see the famous battle-field, under the guidance of Mr. Luther W. Minnigh. It hardly seems possible that any point of interest in the battle-field, though it extends over many square miles, was omitted by our indefatigable guide, whose animated and vivid descriptions added to the pleasure as well as to the knowledge of the party. We drove in succession to Cemetery Hill, Culp's Hill, the National Cemetery, the Emmettsburg Road, the Peach Orchard, the Devil's Den, where the official photographer took our likenesses; climbed the Little Round Top, and visited the scene of Pickett's charge, where a few days later the High Water mark memorial was formally dedicated. It was hard to realize that the fields now so green had been the scene of such carnage, but imagination was helped by the numerous regimental monuments, which of themselves are well worth a visit. They are of every

type from simplicity itself to an oddness almost grotesque, but the pose and bearing of the figures carved upon many of them are so lifelike as to startle the beholder. A day on so famous a battle-field could hardly be spent without casualty, and while no blood was spilt, our Treasurer's wife unfortunately injured her ankle in alighting from a carriage. The hardened sight-seers visited Pennsylvania College after tea; the rest bought photographs and relics.

Tuesday morning gave us a second glance at the charming vistas opened by the railroad over the Blue Ridge and a view from the car windows of the battle-field of Antietam. Crossing the Potomac our train ran as a special up the beautiful valley of the Shenandoah, making no stops till we reached the Grottoes. The rate of speed, however, was not so great as to prevent our admiring at a distance the blue outlines of the mountain ranges on either hand, our watching the shadows of the clouds traverse their wooded sides and the sun light up their sharp peaks, our wondering at the vivid green of the Shenandoah, which in places seemed bent on rivaling the fields it watered, or our noting, as a courteous railroad official pointed them out, many common-looking places that bore names made famous by the bloody encounters of the war. The same gentleman, by means of circulars and personal conversation, gave us some account of the industrial progress of this region during the last few years, in other words of the "boom" which has, it is believed subsided into a steady and natural growth, in case of one or two of the new cities. The careful observer could detect the approach to a "boom" town by noting the house-lot stakes. These usually began two or three miles from the station and long before a house came in view. One of our party had the offer at \$25 of a corner lot lately held at \$2,000. Two others were only saved by the opportune departure of the train from purchasing, *volens volens*, a manganese mine near Basic City—the enthusiastic and persistent owner carrying about the specimens in a red bandanna handkerchief.

At the Grottoes, after satisfying the inner man, the party proceeded, some by mule cars, others by foot, to see what the interior of the earth had in store. As the wonders of Weyer's Cave—which, with the adjacent caves, are known as the Grottoes—have been described many times, no attempt will be made to set them forth here. Suffice it to quote from one of the earliest printed accounts that "for the extent, variety, and number of its

apartments and for the singularity and sublimity of its calcareous formations it is not surpassed by any known cavern;" and to assure members of our party that the curious nomenclature which places the Falls of Niagara within Solomon's Temple and allows Jacob's Ladder to end in a Devil's Dungeon, dates back to the times before the war, when an illumination meant the use of three thousand candles and required hours of preparation. A short ride from the Grottoes brought us to our pleasant resting place at the Brandon, Basic City. Some, not content with sitting on the broad hotel piazzas, wandered cityward and reported that the steel works which were to give the place its commercial prominence were not running; others, from the hilltops behind, gathered armfuls of azaleas and laurel. Wednesday forenoon another special train shot us through a gap in the Blue Ridge over to Charlottesville, where in two closely packed horse-cars we stirred up the sleepy city, and capturing without opposition the University of Virginia, brought entertainment to a number of young collegians as we wandered about the picturesque arcades that surround the green quadrangle. To us the library was the centre of attraction, and several found it difficult to leave T: Jefferson's autograph catalog and classification, the old-fashioned alcoves with locked glass doors, or the picture-hung galleries of the handsome circular hall, even to gain the magnificent view which attentive students were anxious to point out from the roof of the building.

The excursion of the afternoon was equally interesting, but in direct contrast to that of the morning. Leaving the cars at the Natural Bridge station, four-horse teams carried us over a somewhat rough road to Henry Clay's "bridge that spans a river, carries a highway, and makes two mountains one." Despite the heat which almost for the first time in the trip caused some discomfort, the party thoroughly explored the ravine and gazed at the "miracle in stone" from all possible vantage points. Fortunately no one was moved to inscribe his name higher up than did George Washington, and no accidents are to be reported. To many it seemed strange that none of the many views on sale did justice alike to the height of the arch and the beauty of its sylvan surroundings.

A day divided between science and nature was followed by an evening devoted to social enjoyment. Southern hospitality and Western enterprise were united in the attentions shown the party at Roanoke. These began with a reception in the parlors of the Hotel Roanoke, at which the élite

of the young and flourishing city extended a personal welcome to the librarians of the country. They were continued the following day by a drive about the city and up a finely-built road to the summit of Mill Mountain. This drive was rendered doubly delightful from being in private carriages and under the personal guidance of prominent citizens. Few will soon forget the spring, notable alike for its beauty and size, which, gushing out of the base of the mountain, supplies the city with an abundance of purest water, or the glorious outlooks caught during the winding ascent through the woods, and growing in interest as well as in extent, until from the observatory at the top the country for miles in every direction was spread out before one.

The journey to Richmond, which occupied the afternoon, was shortened to those who looked out the car windows by fine views of the Peaks of Otter and glimpses of Lynchburg, Appomattox, Petersburg, and other historic towns of the Old Dominion, while within conversation and singing whiled away the hours. Mr. Poindexter, of the State library, promptly met us on our arrival at Ford's Hotel, and the next morning all spent an interesting hour in the Capitol examining the domain of our host, the halls occupied by the Confederate Congress during the "late unpleasantness," and getting a bird's-eye view of the city from the roof of the structure. Houdon's original statue of Washington, as well as the same artist's bust of Lafayette, attracted much attention and criticism. Most agreed that the traditional features and form of the "Father of his Country" as portrayed in Crawford's equestrian statue were to be preferred to the result of the French sculptor's measurements. The three-story stove, which used to warm the House of Burgesses at Williamsburg, and which the last century pronounced a "masterpiece not to be equaled in all Europe," caught the eyes of the curious, while the numerous portraits of the noted sons of Virginia won the attention of the historically inclined. The party as a whole, however, found the statues in the well-shaded Capitol square more attractive than the pictures of the same heroes in the gallery.

A drive about the city not only showed many points of historical interest, as the Jefferson Davis mansion, St. John's Church, the scene of Patrick Henry's "Give me liberty or give me death," the sites of Libby Prison and of Belle Isle, Washington's headquarters—where, by the way, we saw and heard much that should lead to immediate corrections in what have hitherto been regarded

as standard historical works—but also revealed evidences of commercial prosperity in crowded business streets, in an imposing city building, in elegant private residences, and in two costly monumental memorials to the "lost cause."

On proceeding to Norfolk on Friday we crossed a bit of the Great Dismal Swamp, and had our first experience with a narrow-gauge Pullman, on which a few only traveled to Virginia Beach. In the rush of a returning excursion we lost for a few hours at Norfolk a representative of the 'Trustees' Section. That no other separation occurred in so large a party and so extended a trip was not due alone to that disposition toward order and method characteristic of librarians, but in great measure to the untiring labor of Mr. Ayer, the representative of Messrs. Raymond & Whitcomb, who not only kept travelers and trunks together, but with commendable impartiality assigned us all good rooms at the hotels. The word hotels reminds the writer that we sampled several excellent ones, but he believes the suffrages of his fellow-voyagers will be cast unanimously for the Princess Anne of Virginia Beach. The day spent there in watching old ocean roll in on the limitless strand cannot be described. The rest and pleasure it afforded must be felt to be understood.

Saturday afternoon took us back to Norfolk, where the energetic people visited the Navy Yard, while the rest were satisfied with a processional walk along the main street. A beautiful sail at sunset took us out of the Elizabeth River and across Hampton Roads, the scene of the duel between the Monitor and the Merrimac, to Fortress Monroe. Here our party of sixty was like a drop in the bucket to the host that the Hygeia Hotel can and does care for the year round. Sunday was given to rest and to religious services both at the chapel in the fort and at Hampton Institute. On Monday another visit was paid to the institute, addresses were made, and negro melodies were sung by the students. The national holiday brought crowds of gaily-dressed people of color to the steamer landing; and the extensive piazzas of the hotel, with their outlook on the bay across which steamers and sailing vessels were in constant motion, afforded ample opportunity for sight-seeing to the stayers-at-home.

Despite its reputation as a health resort it was rumored that several of the party preferred to keep quiet during their sojourn at Fortress Monroe. Even the representative of the medical profession, who had been throughout the trip untir-

ing in his exertions for others' health and happiness, is said to have looked most decidedly uncomfortable as the steamer moved away from Old Point Comfort.

A quiet night's run brought us up Chesapeake Bay into the Potomac, and a long, bright morning enabled those who were early risers and did not linger over breakfast to see Mount Vernon and many miles of the beautiful banks of the river. A transfer across Washington with a part-

ing glance at the Capitol, the selecting of one's trunk, and the finding of a seat in the New York express, practically ended the Post-Conference excursion. Several left us at this point, many more at Philadelphia, and those who said good-bye to each other on the ferry-boat at Jersey City were only a fraction of the number who would vote with both hands that the Post-Conference of 1892 was, like all its predecessors, a grand success.

THE SOCIAL EVENING.

If all the bright sayings and funny stories contained in the speeches made at the annual dinner at the Laurel House, Wednesday evening, could have been taken down by the stenographer, this report would be a mine of wealth to future seekers for such material. That gentleman, however, like the rest of the one hundred and sixty who took their places at the beautifully decorated and bountifully spread tables, and knew that they were not to be called on, gave himself entirely to the enjoyment of the occasion, and consequently, with two fortunate exceptions, only the names can be recorded of those who contributed to the intellectual entertainment of the hour.

President FLETCHER, in a few witty words and graceful phrases, called upon Mr. C. C. SOULE to act as toastmaster, and he in turn, as needs hardly be said to those who know him, gave a most happy introduction to each of the following speakers: Secretary Hill, who read a letter of regret from ex-President Cleveland; Mr. J. C. Dana, Miss H. P. James, Col. Weston Flint, Mr. C. R. Dudley, Mr. E. J. Farquhar, Mr. W. R. Eastman, Mr. W. I. Fletcher, Dr. E. J. Nolan, Mr. James Bain, Jr., Mr. J. P. Dunn, Mr. C. A. Cutter, Mr. Melvil Dewey, Mr. E. C. Hovey, Dr. E. C. Richardson, Mr. F. M. Crunden.

Mr. H. L. KOOPMAN, in response to a toast on the summer resorts of Maine, recited the following lines:—

UNHIDDEN.

O billowy Pines afar,
That belt with purple the sea,
Do you think with your boughs to bar
The infinite ocean from me?

I see in the wavy line
That you pencil on the sky,
The sweep which the swaying brine
Takes on when the wind is high.

The delicate, shifting blue,
That silkenly veils you alway,
Is only the ocean's hue,
Which, hiding, you betray.

And I know that, if I came nigh,
Your own would reveal to me
The ocean's tremulous sigh,
And its perfume wafted free!

Mr. F. M. CRUNDEN read the following stanzas composed for the occasion by a lady present:—

AN A. L. A. CONFERENCE OF THE FUTURE.

A stranger once at good St. Peter's gate
Knocked, with some qualms, for it was growing late,
But his tired face so meek and guileless seemed,
The burly warder fairly on him beamed,
And made great haste the gates to open throw
And urged him into heaven without ado.

"Thou hast a weary look," the warder said.
"Make of my great-coat here a passing bed;
Lay down thy pack and take a moment's rest,
And tell me who thou art, my new-come guest."
But the mild stranger firmly turned away,
And said, "Not yet—I seek the A. L. A."

"The A. L. A.?" St. Peter scratched his head.
"Thou hast a curious language, for the dead.
Methinks thou'rt more alive than many be
Who come from earth to stay in heaven with me."
"Oh, I'm not dead," the placid man replied.
"Then thou'rt the first man here who hath not died,

"Except, of course, Elijah and a few
Old Bible worthies. How did'st scramble through?"
The stranger fumbled in the heavy pack
That was swung loosely on his stooping back,
And soon produced, with visage much elate,
A duly signed and stamped certificate.

He sat him down the worthy saint beside,
And said, "I'll stay, whatever me betide,
Till I have told thee of the A. L. A.
And how upon the earth it made its way,
Until we come, most ancient, worthy clerk,
To spread in heaven our missionary work."

St. Peter stroked his beard and faintly smiled,
But could not be much wroth with man so mild,
And thereupon the visitor began:
"Our meeting last year held we in Japan.
You'd be surprised how fast the new way took
Out there of analyzing every book.

"The year before we visited Peru,
And there we found them quite receptive, too;
The Icelanders have dined and wined us twice,
The wild Australians we have found quite nice;
In fact, the habitable globe we say
Has now been covered by the A. L. A.

"In Thebes by giving many careful looks
'The lady president of the hall of books'
We found inscribed on an old temple wall,
That stood erect at time of Adam's fall;
And this the Library School insists doth show
That women managed libraries long ago.

"We were invited once to the Soudan,
But the librarian's not a fighting man.
And we have ladies with us always, so
We had to let that invitation go.
There were some tears shed — we had hoped to please
With library millin'ry the Soudanese.

"And so at our last meeting it was clear
We had no place for meeting except here.
I hope we're welcome. Welcome though or not,
Since Lakewood I've not seen a lovelier spot.
I seem to be the first — the rest are near,
For words of occult meaning I now hear."

And sure enough; a babel now was heard
Of which the puzzled saint scarce knew a word —
"Shelf-lists" and "order-lists," and "binders' blanks,"
And something about "catalogues and cranks,"
"Classification," "alphabetizing," "glue,"
And "J917.34 Copy 2."

The mild man rose with ardor in his eye,
And introduced them as they hastened by.
And soon the secretary was at work
Arranging things with heaven's ancient clerk;
Fixing headquarters, learning heavenly rules,
And giving information as to schools.

When they at last had all been taken in,
The great gate fastened with its usual pin,
And all had wandered off in twos and threes,
Presumably in search of libraries,
The saint, for want of something else to say,
Said, "Very curious crowd, this A. L. A."

The time would fail me should I try to tell
Of all the meetings, or on small things dwell;
I must not fail to note, though, in my story
A little side trip planned to Purgatory;
And make no doubt, if there had been no ladies,
They would have seen the libraries in Hades,

Where books once burned on expurgatorial pyres
"Even in their ashes" show their wonted fires.
Suffice to say that when they came to go
Little was left for heavenly folk to know
Concerning library science and the way
To start a library and make it pay.

The angels listened with angelic mien
To wonders never heard of, much less seen;
And when close questioned upon that and this,
Reminded them that "ignorance is bliss;"
And as bliss reigns in heaven, it follows, too,
That information clerks have naught to do.

This lamentable state excited grief —
It seemed so curious it passed belief
That we on earth should trouble so about
Things that the angels do so well without.
Forthwith an "Angels' Section" they must form,
And heaven's ignorance must take by storm.

The week passed by, as A. L. A. weeks do,
And loads of work were swiftly gotten through;
The seed of new ideas thickly sown,
Though for contention none could find a bone.
And it was oft remarked how very clear
From animadversion was the atmosphere.

When the last missionary disappeared,
Leaving St. Peter pulling at his beard,
When the last "Come and see us" had been said —
For no one quite remembered who was dead
And who alive in that strange mingling there —
The warder barred his gate and took his chair.

And straightway a committee near him drew —
Angels had learned if you would put things through.
Committees must be formed, and so they sent
Ten of their number them to represent;
And these ten voiced their grievance with such power
St. Peter ne'er forgot that luckless hour.

"A headache was not known in heaven before,
Till over book numbers we had to pore,"
Said one; and then another, "I'm too weak
From studying cataloguing even to speak;"
And so a third, "What with that binding-bee
And shelf-list rules, they've nearly finished me."

"And now, St. Peter" — this in concert said —
"Put up some sort of habitable shed
Outside the walls, and if these good folk come
Again, just let them understand that that's their home.
We can't be stirred up thus another day —
Never again let in the A. L. A."

On adjourning to the hotel parlors it was found
That the ladies of the Social Committee had pre-
pared an elaborate entertainment, made up of
charades, songs, and recitations, and though this
was somewhat cut short by the lateness of the
hour, it was keenly enjoyed by the large number
who lingered.

ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

ABBREVIATIONS: F., Free; L., Library; Ln., Librarian;
P., Public; As., Assistant.

♠ before the name indicates not registered till Baltimore.

⚡ before the name indicates not registered till Washington.

* prefixed indicates participation in the Post-Conference
Excursion, May 23-31.

- Adams, Emma L., Ln. P. L., Plainfield, N. J.
Adams, Harriet A., Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
♠ Adams, Herbert B., Trustee Amherst College,
Prof. in Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.
* Alexander, Caroline M., Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
Allan, Jessie, Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
Angeli, M. M., 1st As. Ln., Providence Athe-
naeum, Providence, R. I.
* Ayer, F. E., Boston, Mass.
Ayles, S. G., Ln. Drew Theological L., Madison,
N. J.
Bailey, E. L., Trenton, N. J.
Bain, James, jr., Ln. P. L., Toronto, Canada.
Baker, Bessie, class '93, N. Y. State Library
School.
Baker, G. H., Ln. Columbia College, New York
City.
Banks, Mrs. M. H. G., Ln. Wyoming Seminary,
Kingston, Pa.
Bardwell, W. A., Ln. Brooklyn L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Bardwell, Mrs. W. A., Brooklyn, N. Y.
* Barton, Edmund M., Ln. Amer. Antiquarian
Soc., Worcester, Mass.
Beer, W. M., Ln. Howard Memorial L., New
Orleans, La.
Bell, Helen M., Ln. Roxbury Branch Boston P.
L., Roxbury, Mass.
* Bennett, I. L., Beverly, Mass.
* Bennett, Robert G., Beverly, Mass.
Berry, Silas H., Ln. Y. M. C. A., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Bevier, Louis, Jr., Prof. Rutgers College, New
Brunswick, N. J.
Biscoe, Walter S., Catalog Ln. N. Y. State L.,
Albany, N. Y.
Boland, Frank T., Stenographer Univ. State L.,
N. Y., Albany, N. Y.
Bond, Mrs. S. A. C., Cataloger Library Bureau,
Boston, Mass.
⚡ Bowker, R. R., Trustee Brooklyn L.
♠ Brackett, Jeffrey R., Manager New Mercantile
L., Baltimore, Md.
Bradley, I. S., As. Ln. State Hist. Soc., Madison,
Wis.
Breckenridge, Mrs. S. M., Ref. dept. P. L., Cleve-
land, O.
Brett, W. H., Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Brown, Mrs. M. G., Ln. Abbott P. L., Marble-
head, Mass.
* Browne, Nina E., Shelf-lister N. Y. State L.,
Albany, N. Y.
Burdick, Esther H., Head Cataloger P. L., Jersey
City, N. J.
Bursch, D. F. W., Library Training Class, Pratt
Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Camp, D. N., Library Manager New Britain Inst.,
New Britain, Conn.
* Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
* Carr, Mrs. Henry J., Scranton, Pa.
Carver, L. D., Ln. Me. State L., Augusta, Me.
Cattell, S. W., Ln. Y. W. C. A., New York City.
Chase, F. A., Ln. P. L., Lowell, Mass.
Christman, Jennie L., class '93, N. Y. State
Library School.
Clark, Don L., class '93, N. Y. State Library
School.
Clarke, Edith E., Head Cataloger Newberry L.,
Chicago, Ill.
Clarke, Mrs. Joseph M., Syracuse, N. Y.
Clarke, Ralph G., N. Y. Manager Library Bureau,
New York City.
Coe, Ellen M., Ln. N. Y. Free Circulating L.,
New York City.
Colburn, Maria E., Trustee Norwood L., Nor-
wood, Mass.
Cole, G. W., Ln. F. P. L., Jersey City, N. J.
Cole, Joseph E., Trustee Harris Inst., Woon-
socket, R. I.
Cole, Mrs. Joseph E., Woonsocket, R. I.
Cole, T. L., Bookseller, Washington, D. C.
Conant, Luther, As. Ln. Scoville Inst., Chicago, Ill.
Cooke, H. H., Manager L. dept. A. C. McClurg
& Co., Chicago, Ill.
Cragin, Miss, Ln. George Bruce Memorial Branch
N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.
* Crandall, M. I., Cataloger Newberry L., Chicago,
Ill.
Crane, Hattie H., Cataloger F. P. L., Newark,
N. J.
Crunden, F. M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Crunden, Mrs. F. M., St. Louis, Mo.
Crunden, Mrs. M. M., St. Louis, Mo.
⚡ Curtis, G. T., Law Ln. L. of Congress, Wash-
ington, D. C.
* Cutler, Louisa S., Florence, Mass.
* Cutler, M. S., Vice-Director Library School,
Library Examiner University of State of N. Y.,
and Ln. of Diocesan Lending L., Albany, N. Y.

- * Cutter, C. A., Ln. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
 Dana, J. C., Ln. P. L., Denver, Col.
 Dana, Mrs. J. C., Denver, Col.
 * Davidson, H. E., Sec. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
 * Davidson, Mrs. H. E., Mt. Auburn, Mass.
 Davis, M. L., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
 Denio, Lillian, Ln. N. Y. College for Training of Teachers, New York City.
 Devries, W. L., As. Ln. Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.
 * Dewey, Melvil, Director N. Y. State L. and Library School, Albany, N. Y.
 * Dewey, Mrs. Annie, Chairman Library Com. Y. W. C. A. and Diocesan Lending L., Albany, N. Y.
 Dexter, Lydia A., Cataloger Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
 Dudley, C. R., Ln. Mercantile L., Denver, Col.
 Dunn, Jacob Piatt, jr., Ln. Ind. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Eastman, W. R., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
 * Eddy, Cornelia, Brockton, Mass.
 Edmonds, John, Ln. Mercantile L., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Edmonds, Mrs. Ellen M., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Ellis, Mary, class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
 Fairbanks, Mittie B., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
 Farquhar, Edward, As. Ln. Patent Office, Washington, D. C.
 Feary, C. S., class '91, N. Y. State Library School.
 Fletcher, W. I., Ln. Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.
 Flint, Weston, Statistician U. S. Bureau Education, Washington, D. C.
 Foote, E. L., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
 Forsyth, Walter G., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
 Foster, W. E., Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
 Foster, Mrs. W. E., Providence, R. I.
 Fowler, Mary, Cataloger Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
 Freckman, Lily, Ln. Bond St. Branch N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.
 * Garland, Caroline H., Ln. P. L., Dover, N. H.
 Gay, Clara F., Norwood, Mass.
 * Gilman, Daniel C., Pres. Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.
 Glenn, J. M., Treas. New Mercantile L., Baltimore, Md.
 Green, Harriet E., Instructor in N. Y. State Library School, Cataloger Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
 * Green, Mrs. James, Worcester, Mass.
 * Green, S. S., Ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
 Griswold, W. M., Bibliographer, Cambridge, Mass.
 Haines, Martha B., Reading-room F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
 Harison, W. Beverly, Bookseller, New York City.
 Harris, Emma G., Trustee Harris Inst., Woonsocket, R. I.
 Harris, G. W., Ln. Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
 * Harrison, Joseph L., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
 Hartt, C. E., Ln. F. P. L., Passaic, N. J.
 * Hawley, M. E., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
 Hitchler, Theresa, Cataloger N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.
 Hild, F. H., Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
 * Hill, Frank P., Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
 Hill, Mrs. Frank P., Newark, N. J.
 Houghton, J. C., Ln. F. P. L., Lynn, Mass.
 Hovey, E. C., Trustee P. L., Brookline, Mass.
 Howell, G. R., Archivist, N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
 Hubbell, Maria T., As. Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Hulbert, Nellie M., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
 Hull, Fanny, Ln. Union for Christian Work, Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Iles, George, Journalist, New York city.
 James, G. F., General Sec. Amer. Soc. Extension Univ. Teaching, Univ. of Pa., Philadelphia, Pa.
 * James, Hannah P., Ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
 Jaquith, Mrs. O. B., Ln. Norman Williams P. L., Woodstock, Vt.
 Jennings, Judson T., Ln. Y. M. C. A., Albany, N. Y.
 * Johnston, D. V. R., Reference Ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
 Johnston, S. B., Trenton, N. J.
 * Jones, Gardner M., Ln. P. L., Salem, Mass.
 * Jones, M. L., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
 Knerringer, Jennie, New Haven, Conn.
 Knowles, Miss E. F., As. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
 Koopman, Harry L., Cataloger Univ. of Vermont, Burlington, Vt.
 Kroeger, Alice B., Ln. Drexel Inst., Philadelphia, Pa.

- * Lane, C. G., As. Ln. Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.
 Lane, Mrs. C. M., Cambridge, Mass.
 Lane, W. C., As. Ln. Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass.
 Lanning, Bessie, As. Ln. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J.
 * Lapham, Alice M., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
 Larned, Anne Murray, Buffalo, N. Y.
 Larned, J. N., Supt. Buffalo L., Buffalo, N. Y.
 Lazell, Annie W., Library Training Class, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Leavitt, C. D., Ln. P. L., Elyria, O.
 * Lee, Mrs. S. P., Washington, D. C.
 Little, Agnes E., Cataloger Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
 * Little, G. T., Ln. Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.
 Loomis, Mrs. M. W., class '90, N. Y. State Library School.
 Lord, Lucy S., Ipswich, Mass.
 Lounsbury, Henrietta, class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
 Lowdermilk, W. H., Bookseller, Washington, D. C.
 McCaine, Mrs. Helen J., Ln. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
 McCaine, William, St. Paul, Minn.
 McDonnell, A. H., Ln. P. L., Green Bay, Wis.
 * Macky, Bessie R., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
 MacManus, Elizabeth, Philadelphia, Pa.
 Maltbie, C. Belle, Ln. David M. Hunt L., Falls Village, Conn.
 * Mann, B. Pickman, Bibliographer, Washington, D. C.
 * Mann, Mrs. B. Pickman, Washington, D. C.
 Mann, Frances M., Dedham, Mass.
 * Medlicott, Mary, Reference Ln. and Cataloger City L., Springfield, Mass.
 Meleney, G. B., Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
 Metcalf, Anna, Ln. Harris Inst., Woonsocket, R. I.
 Middleton, Jennie V., Asst. Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
 Miller, Mrs. M. H., Ln. Ia. State L., Des Moines, Ia.
 Montgomery, T. L., Ln. Wagner Free Inst. of Science, Philadelphia, Pa.
 Morningstern, W. B., Reference Dept. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
 * Mosman, M. C., Reference Ln. Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
 * Mosman, Susan G., Auburndale, Mass.
 Moulton, Frances E., Ln. P. L., Exeter, N. H.
 Murray, N., Ln. Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.
 Nelson, Martha F., Ln. Union L. (W. C. T. U.), Trenton, N. J.
 Neumann, C. G., Bookbinder, New York City.
 Nolan, E. J., Ln. Acad. of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pa.
 Palmer, Mrs. C. W., New Haven, Ct.
 Parks, C. Wellman, Prof. Rensselaer Polytechnic, Troy, N. Y.
 Parsons, Francis H., Chief Library and Archives Division, U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington, D. C.
 Patten, Frank C., Curator of Catalog, N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
 Paul, H. M., As. Astronomer and Ln. U. S. Naval Observatory, Washington, D. C.
 Peck, A. L., Ln. F. L., Gloversville, N. Y.
 Peoples, W. T., Ln. Mercantile L., New York City.
 Plummer, M. W., Ln. Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Pomeroy, Edith M., Library Training Class, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Poole, Reuben B., Ln. Y. M. C. A., New York City.
 Poole, William F., Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
 Powell, L. P., Ln. Dept. of History and Politics, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.
 Ranck, S. H., Acting Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
 Rathbone, Josephine A., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
 * Rice, Mrs. D. H., Brookline, Mass.
 Richardson, Alice M., As. Cataloger College of N. J., Princeton, N. J.
 Richardson, Ernest C., Ln. College of N. J., Princeton, N. J.
 Richardson, Mrs. Ernest C., Princeton, N. J.
 Richardson, M. A., Ln. P. L., New London, Ct.
 Robbins, M., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
 * Ryman, Mrs. W. P., Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
 Sanders, Mrs. Minerva A., Ln. F. P. L., Pawtucket, R. I.
 Sargent, Abby L., Ln. Middlesex Mechanics Assoc., Lowell, Mass.
 Sargent, M. E., Ln. P. L., Medford, Mass.
 Sauer, Ella, Ln. Jackson Square Branch N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.
 Schleicher, Adolphe, Bookseller, Paris, France.
 Schroeder, Bertha L., Ln. Branch L., Cleveland, O.
 Scudder, Newton P., As. Ln. Smithsonian Inst., Washington, D. C.

- See, Cornelia A., Ln. P. L., New Brunswick, N. J.
- * Selby, Emily H., ex-Ln. Ill. State L., Springfield, Ill.
- Seymour, May, Sub-Ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- * Sharp, Katharine L., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
- * Sheldon, Helen G., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Sherman, Deborah K., Yonkers, N. Y.
- Sherman, Emma W., Index dept. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Shipley, Susan G., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Simon, Hermine, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Simpson, Medora J., Ln. Fitz P. L., Chelsea, Mass.
- Skinner, Ethel K., Library Training Class, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- * Smith, M. E., Pres. Library Assoc., Durham, N. H.
- Smith, Mabelle M., Library Training Class, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Solberg, Thorvald, Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass.
- Soule, C. C., Trustee P. L., Brookline, Mass.
- * Southworth, Myra F., Ln. P. L., Brockton, Mass.
- Speirs, C. E., Bookseller, New York City.
- * Spofford, A. R., Ln. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Sprogle, Mrs. Ema K., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Sprogle, Howard O., Editor, Philadelphia, Pa.
- * Stechert, Gustav E., Bookseller, New York City.
- * Stechert, Mrs. Gustav E., New York City.
- Steele, Miss A. A., Cambridge, Mass.
- Steinburger, Miss, Ln. Ottendorfer Branch N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.
- Stetson, Willis K., Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Ct.
- Sutliff, M. L., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Swayze, M. C., New York City.
- * Talcott, Eliza S., As. Ln. Hartford Library Assoc., Hartford, Conn.
- Tatum, S. M., As. Ln. Apprentices' L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Temple, Mabel, ex-Cataloger Colgate Univ., Hamilton, N. Y.
- Thomas, Rev. Joseph C., Ln. Methodist Book Concern L., New York City.
- Thompson, J. B., New Brunswick, N. J.
- * Thurston, E. P., Ln. F. L., Newton, Mass.
- Tower, Mrs. H. M., Cambridgeport, Mass.
- * Tuck, Joseph D., Trustee P. L., Beverly, Mass.
- Tuttle, Mrs. S., Paterson, N. J.
- Uhlen, P. R., Provost and Ln. Peabody Inst., Baltimore, Md.
- Uhlen, Mrs. P. R., Baltimore, Md.
- Underhill, Adelaide, Cataloger Columbia College, New York City.
- Underhill, Caroline M., Ln. Apprentices' L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- * Utley, Frances H., Detroit, Mich.
- * Utley, H. M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- * Van Hoevenberg, Alma R., class 93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Van Hoevenberg, Mrs. Esther M., New York City.
- Van Name, Addison, Ln. Yale Univ., New Haven, Conn.
- * Wadley, Mrs. Moses, Augusta, Ga.
- * Wadley, Nellie, Augusta, Ga.
- Ward, W. Hayes, Editor, Newark, N. J.
- Weeks, Nina M., Newark, N. J.
- Weeks, W. R., Newark, N. J.
- Weeks, Mrs. W. R., Newark, N. J.
- Weller, Eleanor G., As. Ln. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J.
- Wells, Caroline, Ln. P. L., Rahway, N. J.
- Witenkamp, Frank, As. Ln. Astor L., New York City.
- Wheeler, Martha T., Indexer N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- * Whitney, Mrs. Carrie W., Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
- Wiley, Edwin M., Apprentice Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass.
- Williams, J. F., Ln. Minn. Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
- Winchester, G. F., Ln. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J.
- Wing, J. N., Bookseller, New York City.
- * Winsor, Beatrice, Cataloger F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- * Wire, G. E., M. D., Supt. Medical dept. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
- Woodward, A., Ln. Amer. Museum of Natural History, New York City.
- Verkes, Susan H., Ln. Arthur Winter Memorial L., Staten Island, N. Y.
- Zimmerman, Charlotte, As. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.

ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES.

By Nina E. Browne, New York State Library.

BY POSITION AND SEX.

	Men.	Women.	Total.
Trustees and other officers	8	5	13
Chief librarians	52	36	88
Sub-librarians and assistants	17	38	55
Bibliographers	2		2
Educators	8		8
N. Y. State Library School	10	48	58
Present and former students Pratt Institute Library training class	1	4	5
Library Bureau, publishers, etc.	16	2	18
Others	4	47	51
	118	180	298
Deduct those counted in two classes	8	30	38
	110	150	260

BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.

9 of the 9 No. Atlantic States	sent	. . . . .	200
3 " 9 So. Atlantic States	"	. . . . .	24

1 of the 8 Gulf States	sent	. . . . .	1
8 " 8 Lake States	"	. . . . .	29
2 " 7 Mountain States	"	. . . . .	4
Canada	"	. . . . .	1
France	"	. . . . .	1

Total 260

BY STATES

in which the library represented is located; e. g., 15 students of the Library School coming from other States, but residing in New York during their two-years course, are registered from the New York State Library.

Me.	3	Ind.	1
N. H.	3	Ill.	10
Vt.	2	Mich.	2
Mass.	45	Wis.	2
R. I.	8	Minn.	3
Conn.	8	Ia.	1
N. Y.	83	Mo.	4
Penn.	18	Neb.	1
N. J.	30	Col.	3
Md.	10	Canada.	1
D. C.	12	France	1
Ga.	2		
La.	1	Total	260
Ohio	6		

B. WESTERMANN & CO.,

812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

(ESTABLISHED 1849.)

FOREIGN OFFICES AT LONDON, LEIPZIG AND PARIS.

*Agents by appointment to many of the largest American and Foreign
College and Public Libraries.*

SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

From their recent publications they call attention to the following :

ENGELMANN and ANDERSON. Pictorial Atlas to Homer's Iliad and Odyssey. Thirty-six plates, containing 225 illustrations from works of art, with descriptive English text and an epitome of the contents of each book, for the use of schools and students. Folio size, cloth extra, \$3.00. Most valuable to teachers and scholars.

FLÜGEL'S Great Dictionary. German-English part, a stout quarto volume of vii + 923 pages. Full sheep, \$5.50 ; half morocco, \$6.00. English-German part, two stout volumes, quarto, full sheep, \$11.00 ; half morocco, \$12.00.

PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED :

BAER and DELITZSCH. Hebrew Texts. Paper, 40 cents and 50 cents.

BRÜCKE. The Human Figure. Cloth, \$3.00.

BRUGMANN. Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages. Vols. I. and II. Cloth, *net*, \$9.40.

HUTTON. The Swordsman. Cloth, \$1.25.

ROTH. Student's Atlas of Artistic Anatomy. \$7.50.

STIELER'S Large Hand Atlas of Modern Geography. Half morocco, \$25.00.

TAUCHNITZ. Collection of British Authors. 2700 vols., paper, at 50 cents each.

TEUBNER'S Greek and Latin Authors. Special lists.

THIEME-PREUSSER. German-English and English-German Dictionary. Two vols. in one, half bound, \$4.25.

Terms on direct application for the supply of Foreign and American Books and Periodicals.

Weekly shipments by the fleetest steamers from England, Germany and France. Periodicals supplied at lower rates than mail copies and in better shape for binding.

Rare Books and Sets of Serials procured at the lowest terms. Regular connections with Central and South America and all Oriental countries.

Binding done here and abroad in every style.

Auction Sales attended to.

The Catalogues of Foreign Dealers, English, German, French, Italian and Spanish, furnished on application.

Monthly Bulletins of New Books issued regularly.

With the help of a most complete Bibliographical Outfit in all languages and on all subjects, and the experience of many years in this particular line, estimates can be furnished promptly and information given on topics of interest to Librarians.

READY AT ONCE.

"A very useful and reliable assistant in our business."—J. B. LIPPINCOTT CO.

"One of the most time-saving and profitable instrumentalities used by the trade."
—AMERICAN NEWS CO.

"The most useful work for reference we have ever had for general use in the trade."
—LEE AND SHEPARD

"Not a day passes that we do not consult it many times."—A. D. F. RANDOLPH & CO.

THE
PUBLISHERS' TRADE LIST ANNUAL
For 1892 (Twentieth Year).

Large 8vo, 3430 pages. With Duplex Index. Cloth, net, \$2.00.

The Trade List Annual for 1892 will contain:

1. The latest CATALOGUES OF AMERICAN PUBLISHERS, contributed by themselves and arranged alphabetically by the firm-names and smaller lists at the end of the volume.
2. A complete list by *author*, *title* and *subject* of all books recorded in the PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY from January to June, 1892, supplementing the ANNUAL CATALOGUE, 1891.
3. The "EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE" for 1892, which is used by the entire trade and educational interests as the most representative reference-list of School-books.

The above Lists, all bound in one volume, present in their combination so convenient and time-saving a working-tool as to make it indispensable to every one who has any interest in the purchase or sale of books.

The patent "DUPLEX INDEX" having given such general satisfaction, we are now applying it to all copies of the "Annual." Volumes supplied with the "DUPLEX INDEX" have the alphabet printed on the concave surface as well as on the margin of the page, which enables instantaneous reference, whether the book is open or shut.

Only those subscribing and forwarding amount now are entitled to subscription rate of **\$1.50**; after publication day and on orders which we have to collect after that date the regular price is \$2.00 NET. The edition is limited.

Remittances should be made by Check, Money Order on New York or Registered Letter, as we cannot be responsible for any losses. Receipt for remittance will be sent by return mail.

Unless special shipping directions are received, copies ready for delivery will be despatched by express unpaid. Parties so desiring can have their copies sent by mail, or by prepaid book-rate express for 90 cents per copy extra. Address

"THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,"

28 ELM STREET (NEAR DUANE),

P. O. BOX 943, NEW YORK.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,

LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Small Commission on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

No expensive sub-agencies at home or abroad. Foreign books on easy terms.

Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto,
and Quebec.
Amherst College.
Boston Public Library.
Brooklyn Library.
Brown University.
Cornell University.
Enoch Pratt Free Library.
California University.

Colorado University.
Johns Hopkins University.
Philadelphia Library Co.
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.
University of Pennsylvania.
University of Toronto, Can.
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.
Yale University.
Minneapolis Public Library.

BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Calf Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law Books in Law Calf. Cheap Binding in Cloth. Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Dilapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-Simile. Library Stamps to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WALSH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better indorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission instead of the customary 20 per cent. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MR. VIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York*.

Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

The Literary News,

each month, in a pleasant hour's reading, gives a bird's-eye view of current literature.

"The Literary News" is an independent literary magazine, published in the interest of good literature, and gives a comprehensive survey of all the books of the month. The opinions of the best authorities are quoted on the important books, and from such as are illustrated a characteristic picture is given.

A full priced and annotated list of the books of the month, gossip about authors and books, and advance notes on forthcoming publications are given in each issue.

The subscription price is one dollar per year. Orders may be placed with your bookseller or sent to the office of THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY, 28 Elm St. (near Duane), New York City.

Send 2-cent stamp for "Descriptive List of Bibliographical Publications," containing useful information for the educator as well as book-lover.

H. SOTHERAN & CO.,

Booksellers, Bookbinders and Publishers,

AND

GENERAL AGENTS IN EUROPE FOR PRIVATE BOOKBUYERS AND PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS IN AMERICA.

Publishers of Mr. Gould's Great Ornithological Works.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-hand Books sent post-free on application.

Telegraphic Address, Bookmen, London. Code, Unicode.

136, Strand, W. C., and 37, Piccadilly, W., London, England.

Dr. W. T. Harris, U. S. Commissioner of Education, Washington (THE authority in such matters), in a letter about these covers, concludes as follows: "I would sum up by saying that it is the first practical solution of the book-cover question."—W. T. Harris.

"ONE PIECE" ADJUSTABLE BOOK COVERS.

(Patented 1892.)

SIMPLEST. STRONGEST. BEST.

Suitable for all kinds of Library and School Books. This cover is made of a strong manilla paper, is gummed and ready for use, and can be adjusted to any size book without cutting. Being in one piece, there are no joints on back or sides to come apart, and it will remain in place even when unsealed. Its adjustability makes it useful to private readers, as it can be slipped over a fine binding and easily removed.

In three sizes, (No. 1 (for 18mo to small 8vo) \$0.25
prices per doz., No. 2 (" large 8vo and bound magazines) 0.35
express paid, No. 3 (" " geographies, Webster's 4to Dictionary, etc.) 0.60

For Sale by all Booksellers and Stationers.

WILLIAM BEVERLEY HARISON, Manufacturer, 59 Fifth Ave., New York City.
School and College Text-Books Retail at WHOLESALE PRICES.

FRANCIS P. HARPER,

17 East 16th St., N. Y.,

Carries a stock of over 15,000 carefully selected books, principally Americana and Rebellion.

Libraries are requested to address him when completing those departments.

Annual Catalogues, 1891.

THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1891, \$3 sheets; \$3.50 half leather.

THE ENGLISH CATALOGUE, 1891, \$1.50 paper.

The Annual American and English Catalogues, 1891, in one volume, half leather, \$5.

Address

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY, P. O. Box 943, N. Y.

"An admirable piece of work, and one which I shall find extremely useful."—W. E. FOSTER.

A Bookseller's Library

AND HOW TO USE IT.

By A. GROWOLL.

Managing Editor of THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY.

A guide for the bookseller to the more important and practical works of reference necessary to his profession, with a few plain directions as to how they may be best put to use.

Contains chapters on How to Use a Trade Journal; How to Use "The Publishers' Trade List Annual;" Trade Catalogues: American, English, German and French; Books about Books which Relate to Books; Library Catalogues; Trade and Literary Journals; Bookseller's Reference Library; Reference Library for Dealers in Second-hand Books; Bookseller's Catalogues on Special Subjects; Auction Catalogues; How to Use the Apparatus.

16mo, 98 pp., Cloth, \$1.00, net.

Address

THE OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,
28 Elm Street (near Duane), N. Y.

ESTABLISHED 1872.

LONDON:
30 WELLINGTON ST., STRAND.NEW YORK:
810 BROADWAY.LEIPZIG:
HOSPITAL STR. 10.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

Purchasing Agent for Colleges & Libraries

810 BROADWAY, NEW YORK,

(TWO DOORS ABOVE GRACE CHURCH)

begs to call attention to his facilities for obtaining FOREIGN BOOKS and PERIODICALS at more economical rates THAN ANY OTHER HOUSE IN AMERICA OR EUROPE can offer, because:

He employs *no Commission Agents*, but has *his own offices and clerks* at *London* and *Leipzig*. He has *open accounts* with all the leading publishing houses in the world.

His experience enables him to give information at once about *rare and scarce books*.

He receives *weekly shipments* from *England, France and Germany*, and can thereby fill orders in quicker time.

MORE THAN 200 LIBRARIES FAVOR HIM WITH THEIR ORDERS.

SPECIAL REFERENCES,

"Mr. Stechert has for years furnished this Library with most of its periodicals and European books, and has bought for us many thousand volumes. Mr. Stechert's success is due to his constant personal attention to the business, and the reasonable terms he is able to offer. I consider a New York agent far preferable to reliance on foreign agents alone."

GEO. H. BAKER, *Librarian of Columbia College, New York.*

"Seven years ago, in reorganizing the Columbia College library, I spent much time in trying to discover how to get out foreign books and periodicals with the least delay, trouble and expense. The result of the comparison of three methods, viz: ordering direct from foreign dealers, ordering through one agent in London, or ordering through one agent in New York showed us that it was to our advantage to give Mr. Stechert all our foreign orders, as he delivered in the library in a single package and with a single bill at as low cost as we were able with vastly greater trouble, to get a half dozen different packages in different bills from different places. In reorganizing the New York State Library, I opened the whole question anew, and the result of the comparison was the same as before, and we find that the library gets most for the time and money expended by taking advantage of Mr. Stechert's long experience, and the careful personal attention which he gives to our orders."

MELVIL DEWEY, *Director of N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.*

"Mr. G. E. Stechert of New York has served us with fidelity in procuring English, French and German books, both new and second hand and also periodicals. His terms are more reasonable than any others that have come to our notice, while he has always guarded our interests very carefully. We find it a great convenience to have one agency in New York, represented by branches in different European countries."

Prof. ARTHUR H. PALMER, *Librarian of Adelbert College, Cleveland, O.*

"Your methods and facilities for doing business, as I have examined them here as well as at the Leipzig and London ends, seem to me admirably progressive and thoroughly live. I deal with you because I judge it for the advantage of this library to do so. If I did not, I should not. Up to date I am unable to find a method which is, all things included, so economical of time and money as dealing through you."

ERNEST C. RICHARDSON, *Librarian of Theol. Seminary, Hartford, Conn.*

"Our library committee speaks in the highest terms of your services. You have not only saved us many dollars, but have shown an intelligent appreciation of our wants for which we thank you."

A. S. COLLINS, *Act. Librarian of Reynolds Library, Rochester, N. Y.*

GUSTAV E. STECHERT,

LONDON.

LEIPZIG.

NEW YORK.

